Solomon Islands

Sixth National Report to the United Nation Convention on Biological Diversity

2019

Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology

Executive Summary

The Solomon Islands Government, through the Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology (MECDM), is pleased to presents its Sixth Report on the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity. A qualitative and a quantitative analysis have been pursued to ascertain the level of national contribution towards achieving of relevant customized Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs) - the Solomon Islands Biodiversity targets.

Solomon Islands became a party to the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity through accession in 1995. Under Article 26 of the Convention, Parties are obliged to report on the measures taken for implementation of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action plan (NBSAP) and including the level of their effectiveness. Been mandated to develop national reports every four years by The Conference of Parties (COP), the Solomon Islands has already submitted Five Reports.

To support the development of its Sixth National Report, the Environment and Conservation Division (ECD), resolves that it is necessary to undertake an in-depth analysis on Plant Biodiversity, hence provide the relevant case study for reporting and evaluating targets pursued, nationally. The case study provides sufficient evaluative scope in accessing the Solomon Island contributions towards its adopted national target. This report is structured around the guideline provided by the SBSTTA for assisting countries with the development of the 6th National Report (https://www.cbd.int/reports/). It is presented as follow;

- Information on the targets being pursued at national level;
- Implementation measures taken and assessment of effectiveness (national target 1-4);
- Identifications of activities taken under selected functional targets under each proposed national action and activities;
- Assessment of the national contribution to the achievement of each Aichi Biodiversity Target;
- Assessment of the national contribution to the achievement of each target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (case study attached as separate report)

The Solomon Islands resolved that the profile provided under the CBD clearance house remain relevant for the report.

The main concept within which the report is structured is the notion of effectiveness. As instructed by Article 26 of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Solomon Islands government is obliged to report on measures taken to implement the Convention and their effectiveness in meeting the objectives of the Convention. The conference of Parties, on its decisionXIII/27, has reinforced the need for assessing the effectiveness of any measures taken to implement the national biodiversity strategy and action plan.

The notion of *effectiveness* as portrait in the NBSAP policy is firstly address through the customisation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, taking into account the local context- but retaining the same global structure. It follows that the objectives of CBD (1992) and the Environment Act (1998) are amalgamated setting the administration and coordination mechanism of both Laws, under the same Division - The Environment and Conservation Division of Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology (MECDM). Hence as currently practices, the NBSAP implementation lies within its sisters Ministries functional roles and associated networks including NGOs, CBOs and private sectors. To allow the implementation of CBD as a stand along instrument, promotes inefficiency (high operational administrative cost), unsustainable and lack national ownership (relevancy).

The NBSAP is underpinned by two policy perspectives; (1) the strategy is developed to implement functional mandates of the Environment Act (1989) and CBD (1992). (2) It builds to address the national development challenges within the scope of environmental protections. The prior implies the NBSAP is developed to influence the proactive implementation of functional mandates as dictated by Laws and the later implies the strategic implementation of these Acts to redress development challenges- whether these provisions are provided by the Act, their integrative interpretation with other Acts or their total absence. Instituted by the Environment Act, the Environment Conservation Divisions (ECD) serves as the secretariat of the NBSAP.

This report is pitched at an outcome-impact level, using the ECD as window for assessments. Hence the notion of effectiveness is assessed by the degree of influence of NBSAP on sectoral policies and the degree of implementations. Given the national circumstance, the assessments of policy effectiveness remains as a challenge, as most of the sectoral policies

are pitched at the outcome level. Solomon Islands is multilevel in its governances, where 80% of the land is owned and governed customarily. This makes the government agencies as a service provider and address issues at an ad-hoc basis- when and if communities requested them.

Except for NBSAP, there remains an absence of measurable targets in most sectoral policies making it difficult to measure the effectiveness of the NBSAP. To narrow down the effectiveness assessments of the NBSAP it is envisaged that the ECD will require to focus only on four priority themes and their corresponding targets; (1) Environment Education and public awareness; (2) Governances compliances and enforcements; (3) Sustainable Finance; and (4) Research, traditional knowledge, science, information system and technology.

These priority areas and corresponding targets are cross cutting and achieve their technical meaning within the rest of other technical targets. In other words all other targets including plant biodiversity are the long term end results of the implementation of the above four priority areas. This means these targets will remain relevant for the post 2020 targets.

Key government agencies used for the assessments are; The Ministry of Forestry and Research, The Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock (MAL),The Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources (MFMR) and the Provincial Government (sub-national).

To evaluate the effectiveness of NBSAP policy outcomes, two scenarios have been adopted concurrently. The first, an effort is made to evaluate the extent of which Solomon Islands relevant policy or actions are consequently contributing towards the achievement of the national targets. This approach is viewed important because Solomon Islands policies are mainly pitched at the outcome level, and address issues through regulatory means or through ad-hoc policy basis. The second is the effort to evaluate the *effectiveness* relevant actions under the NBSAP and the Archi 2020 Target. The evaluation is therefore pitched at an outcome level, and the two scenarios are used interchangeably throughout the assessments. The specific method used for collecting data is based on one of the following; (1) Desk reviews; (2) Interviews; and (3) Expert opinion.

The report concludes, that there are almost more than 90 % of the proposed actions under implementation and using the theory of changes concept it is safe to assume that the NBSAP structure and its concept has begin to manifest itself in the current national policy changes

and the implementation of the laws that governed the Solomon Island as an independent State. Effectiveness is not only a challenge by environment related policy but the entire policy architecture of the country.

The table below provides the summary of the customised Aichi Target.

Strategic Goals, objectives and targets	National targets	Corresponding Aichi Targets
Objective	By 2014, Solomon Islands has reviewed, updated and reaffirmed commitment to the NBSAP as its biodiversity policy instrument and has already implementing 25% of the stated actions.	17
Strategic Goal (A)	Addressing the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by effectively and efficiently delivering of our mandates and developing of incentives and subsidies to improve and enhance biodiversity management.	
Target 1	By 2020, the people of Solomon Islands are aware of the values of biodiversity, and those steps required for conserving and sustainably using them.	1, 2
Target 2	By 2020, existing environmental laws and regulations, policy and management plans and, including those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies been utilized to conserve and sustainably using of biodiversity	3, 4.
Target 3	By 2020, the Solomon Islands, has developed and adopted a sustainable finance plan to mobilize resources and to effectively implement the national biodiversity strategic action plan, to complement or build on the NDS and other related environmental policy and at least identified, developed and adopted strategies to generate revenues from two in country revenue sources.	20, 3, 2
Target 4	By 2020, Research, encompassing traditional knowledge, science, and social science, economic investigation has been raised including the transfer of related technologies thereby biodiversity values, functioning, status, and the consequences of their losses are better understood and managed.	18, 4, 20.
Strategic Goal (B)	Reduce the direct and indirect pressures on biodiversity through Ecosystem based Managements Approaches.	

Target 5	By 2020, the Solomon Islands has reinforced and reaffirmed its commitment, reciprocally, to the achieving of regional and sub-regional plans objectives in effort to sustainably managing of tuna and reducing of tuna by catch in her EEZ, thereby increase economic benefit/return.	6 , 3
Target 6	By 2020, coastal commercial fish, mammals, reptiles, and invertebrates are effectively managed and harvested sustainably within the current legal instruments and management rules thereby improved the health of the ecosystem with special attention to the protecting of threatened species and the restorations of vulnerable ecosystems.	6, 12, 10
Target 7	By 2020, the genetic diversity of native cultivated plants and domesticated animals and of wild relatives, including socio-economical and culturally valuable species and/or their population are maintain/increases while discouraging activities that had been contributing to their population diminish.	7, 13.
Target 8	By 2020, the rate of deforestation particularly from industrial logging of native trees, slush and burn has been reduced by 50%, and initiatives are made towards the restoration of 15% of fragmented logged areas, maintained 10% of remaining virgin forest thereby contributing to conservation, sustainable use and providing avenues for equitable sharing of forest biodiversity alongside initiative for mitigating against climate change.	5 , 15, 10.
Target 9	By 2020, wastes; solid waste, non-biodegradable and highly toxic waste, including excess nutrients has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity including human health.	8
Target 10	By 2020, invasive alien species and pathways in Solomon Islands have been identified and, measures are in place to control the potential entry of new invasive species. Developed and adopted an implementation plan to control or eradicate current invasive species that are threatening food security, trade and biodiversity and people's health.	9

Target 11	By 2020, 50 % of the biodiversity priority areas identified in NAPA and the Climate Change policy are under implementation , and a mitigation action plan in place, been integrated with infrastructure developments and disaster risk management.	10, 15.
Strategic Goal (C)	Enhancing and promoting of protection and restoration of biodiversity to safeguard ecosystems, native species and genetic diversity.	
Target 12	By 2020, at least 10 per cent of the terrestrial and inland water, and 15 per cent of coastal and marine areas of the Solomon Islands, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively management regimes; thereby an ecologically representative and well-connected system of protected area is established, integrated into the wider island-scapes and seascape conservation based initiatives.	11
Target 13	By 2020 the Solomon islands has reaffirmed and enhanced its commitments towards the reducing and managing of known endangered species, and prevented endemic species from undergoing local extinction; and has reinforced its commitments towards the global and regional efforts to prevent extinction of migratory threatened species.	12
Target 14	By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, particularly services related to water, its contribution to human health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, land owners, local communities, and the poor and vulnerable.	14, 15
Strategic Goal D	Enhancing the equitable sharing of benefits derived from biodiversity uses and the associated traditional knowledge	
Target 15	By 2015, the Solomon Island has acceded to the Nagoya protocol and there by developed and adopted an action plan for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of its genetic resources; and thereby by 2019 a legal instrument is developed and adopted for the	15

	protection and disseminating of local knowledge and practices that are associated to their uses.	

Contents

Disclaimer

This report is produced by Environment and Conservation Division of MECDM. Information and the content presented here are the properties of the Solomon Islands Governments and including those Third Parties cited in the report. The views presented are of Environment and Conservation Division (ECD) and does not necessary reflects their views of its sister Ministries or its partners. The inputs from the plant biodiversity consultant for the report on National Report on the Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation: 2011-2020 may have also imposed limitations.

Section I: Background

1.1 Introduction

The Solomon Islands Government, through the Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology (MECDM), is facilitating the implementation of the global medium sized project, 'Support to Eligible Parties to Produce the Sixth National Report to the CBD – (Global: Africa-3, Maldives, Nicaragua, Pakistan and Solomon Islands), (9832) under the GEF Trust Fund, GEF-6. UNEP is the implementing and Executing Agency for this global project.

Under the overall objective of the named project, the MECDM presents here the Solomon Islands Government's Sixth National Report (6NR) on the implementation of the Convention of Biological Diversity (CBD). A qualitative and a quantitative analysis have been pursued to ascertain the level of national contribution towards achieving of relevant customized Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs) - the Solomon Islands Biodiversity targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb).

Solomon Islands became a party to the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity through accession in 1995. Under Article 26 of the Convention, Parties are obliged to report on the measures taken for implementation of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action plan (NBSAP) and including the level of their effectiveness. Been mandated to develop national reports every four years by The Conference of Parties (COP), the Solomon Islands has already submitted Five Reports (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb).

To support the development of its Sixth National Report, the Environment and Conservation Division (ECD), resolves that it is necessary to undertake an in-depth analysis on Plant Biodiversity, hence provide the relevant case study for reporting and evaluating targets pursued, nationally (see attachment). The case study provides sufficient evaluative scope in accessing the Solomon Island contributions towards its adopted national target.

The assessment is developed under the guideline provided by the SBSTTA for assisting countries with the development of the 6th National Report (https://www.cbd.int/reports/). Hence the report is structured around the following sections;

- Information on the targets being pursued at national level;

- ❖ Implementation measures taken and assessment of their effectiveness, and scientific and technical needs;
- ❖ Assessment of progress towards each target;
- ❖ Assessment of the national contribution to the achievement of each Aichi Biodiversity Target;
- ❖ Assessment of the national contribution to the achievement of each target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (case study attached as separate report)

The Solomon Islands resolved that the profile provided under the CBD clearance house remain relevant for the report.

1.2 concept

As instructed by Article 26 of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Solomon Islands government is obliged to report on measures taken to implement the Convention and their effectiveness in meeting the objectives of the Convention. The main mechanisms for reporting under the convention are the national report. The conference of Parties, on its decisionXIII/27, has reinforced the need for assessing the effectiveness of any measures taken to implement the national biodiversity strategy and action plan. Hence a template was produced for guiding the development of the Sixth Report.

The notion of *effectiveness* as portrait in the NBSAP policy is firstly address through the customisation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, taking into account the local context- but retaining the same global structure. It follows that the objectives of CBD (1992) and the Environment Act (1998) are amalgamated setting the administration and coordination mechanism of both Laws, under the same Division - The Environment and Conservation Division of Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology (MECDM). Hence as currently practices, the NBSAP implementation lies within its sisters Ministries functional roles and associated networks including NGOs, CBOs and private sectors. To allow the implementation of CBD as a stand along instrument, promotes inefficiency (high operational administrative cost), unsustainable and lack national ownership (relevancy).

This report continues to build on the conceptual design underpinning the Solomon Islands NBSAP (National Biodiversity Action Plan (v.2) (see https://www.cbd.int/countries/?country=sb). The NBSAP is underpinned by two policy perspectives; (1) The strategy is developed to implement functional mandates of the Environment Act (1989) and CBD (1992). (2) It builds to address the national development challenges within the scope of environmental protections. The prior implies the NBSAP is developed to influence the proactive implementation of functional mandates as dictated by Laws and the later implies the strategic implementation of these Acts to redress development challenges- whether these provisions are provided by the Act, their integrative interpretation with other Acts or their total absence. Instituted by the Environment Act, the Environment Conservation Divisions (ECD) serves as the secretariat of the NBSAP.

This report is pitched at an outcome-impact level, using the ECD as window for assessments. Hence the notion of effectiveness is assessed by the degree of influence of NBSAP on sectoral policies and the degree of implementations. Given the national circumstance, the assessments of policy effectiveness remains as a challenge, as most of the sectoral policies are pitched at the outcome level. Solomon Islands is multilevel in its governances, where 80% of the land is owned and governed customarily. This makes the government agencies as a service provider and address issues at an ad-hoc basis- when and if communities requested them.

Except for NBSAP, there remains an absence of measurable targets in most sectoral policies making it difficult to measure the effectiveness of the NBSAP. To narrow down the effectiveness assessments of the NBSAP it is envisaged that the ECD will require to focus only on four priority themes and their corresponding targets; (1) Environment Education and public awareness; (2) Governances compliances and enforcements; (3) Sustainable Finance; and (4) Research, traditional knowledge, science, information system and technology.
These priority areas and corresponding targets are cross cutting and achieve their technical meaning within the rest of other technical targets. In other words all other targets including plant biodiversity are the long term end results of the implementation of the above four priority areas. This means these targets will remain relevant for the post 2020 targets.

Key government agencies used for the assessments are; The Ministry of Forestry and Research, The Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock (MAL),The Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources (MFMR) and the Provincial Government (sub-national).

1.3 Methodology

To evaluate the effectiveness of NBSAP policy outcomes, two scenarios have been adopted concurrently. The first, an effort is made to evaluate the extent of which Solomon Islands relevant policy or actions are consequently contributing towards the achievement of the national targets. This approach is viewed important because Solomon Islands policies are mainly pitched at the outcome level, and address issues through regulatory means or through ad-hoc policy basis. The second is the effort to evaluate the *effectiveness* relevant actions under the NBSAP and the Biodiversity Aichi 2020 Target. The evaluation is therefore pitched at an outcome level, and the two scenarios are used interchangeably throughout the assessments. The specific method used for collecting data is based on one of the following; (1) Desk reviews; (2) Interviews; and (3) Expert opinion.

Section II: Information on Targets pursued at the National level

Strategic Goal A: Addressing the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by effectively and efficiently delivering of our mandates and developing of incentives and subsidies to improve and enhance biodiversity management.
National Target 1: By 2020, the people of Solomon Islands are aware of the values of biodiversity, and those steps required for conserving and sustainably using them.
Rationale for the Target (Policy statement 1 on Environmental Education and public awareness We recognized that environmental education is the *mind germ* for our country's development and, is therefore, fundamental for the rejuvenating of knowledge required for protecting, sustainably using of, and the equitably sharing of benefits arises from the use of our biological resources. We recognized that environmental education is an essential component for the instigating of, and the building of the Solomon Islands society, that embraces the values of biodiversity, and enabling us to live in harmony with nature including ourselves. We shall adopt an environmental education that embodied awareness, open dialogue, and joint learning - to instigate individual and institutional changes, to empower and promote a common understanding, encouragement and to foster unity between our people and the environment we live in. Environmental education to disallow us from creating suspicion, to boost institutional networking, to foster vividness and the building of social capital to reframe our relationships, behaviour and practices in favour of biodiversity managements.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 1 & 2
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)
National Target 2: By 2020, existing environmental laws and regulations, policy and management plans and, including those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies been utilized to conserve and sustainably using of biodiversity.

Rationale for the Target (Policy statement 2 on Governance, Compliances and enforcements

We recognised that building an environmental culture depended on a mixture of approaches - a compliment of a regulatory and market based approaches. Regulatory, enforcing of environmental rules are often undermined by the discontinuity of rules within and between our levels of governances - national, provincial and the multiples of our customary rules. Noncompliance is prevalent in multi-cooperate business dealings such as logging, fisheries and mining. Overharvesting of natural resources is often compromised with hardship (poverty). Fostering and enhancing the cohesive flow of rules, providing incentive, and a reciprocal interaction at all points of transactions - locally, nationally, regionally and globally are viewed as necessary to achieve NBSAP objectives. Equally important is the implication of the principle of equity in recognizing, of those elements of our customary practices that are compatible to biodiversity conservation.

Level of application
National/Provincial/CBO

Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 3 & 4

Relevant websites, links, and files
Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020
(https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb)
Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)

National Target 3: By 2020, existing environmental laws and regulations, policy and management plans and, including those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies been utilized to conserve and sustainably using of biodiversity.

Rationale for Target (Policy statement 3 on Sustainable Finance)
We recognised that sufficient funding is essential for the delivery of environmental services to our people. We also recognised that most of the conservation management efforts are dominantly financed from international aid and characterized by shorter timeframe- their sustainability remain uncertain. We also recognized that biodiversity value is poorly reflected in our business and our fiscal policy instruments. The provisions for trust funds are provided by our Acts but they are still not in operation. We shall make effort to revisit these provisions and put them into effect. Worldwide, national environmental trust fund has proven effective in complementing international and regional trust funds initiative, particularly within the need to create and generate internal revenues to fill possible financial gaps. Environmental trust fund or their remnants requires the need for the developing of a sustainable finance strategy as a step toward a long term financial commitment towards environmental protection. Identifying of internal potential revenues and the relevant mechanism to derive these revenues are amongst some of the first steps.

Level of application
National/Provincial/CBO

Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 20, 3 & 2
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)
National Target 4: By 2020, existing environmental laws and regulations, policy and management plans and, including those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies been utilized to conserve and sustainably using of biodiversity.
Rationale for Target (Policy statement on Research, Traditional Knowledge, Science, Information System and Technology We recognized that research encompassing, traditional knowledge, experiential knowledge, scientific, social and economic investigations are important for unravelling of hidden mysteries, and the articulating of those found knowledge for better biodiversity management. Scientific knowledge requires partnering with outside institutions and the engagement with external experts. Equally, integrating of traditional knowledge with the contemporary research is important to allow us better defined parameters underpinning the causes of, and status of biodiversity and their managements. Knowledge is important to craft rules that can be easily accepted and implemented by our local people. It follows that information system and technology will allow us contextualize information to be easily communicated and making of informed decisions. Finally monitoring and evaluation will allow us to check and, rechecking of our management interventions.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 18, 4 & 20
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)
Notes: Targets 1-4 seeks to address constrains, and therefore fundamental for implementing of the rest of the targets 5-15 including the targets themselves (1-4). These targets underpins the main themes as it is relevant to the Solomon Islands context where Government agencies, NGOs and including private sectors are service providers where people are the owner of the resources except for marine environment.

Strategic Goal B: Reduce the direct and indirect pressures on biodiversity through Ecosystem based Managements Approaches.
Target 5: By 2020, the Solomon Islands has reinforced and reaffirmed its commitment, reciprocally, to the achieving of regional and sub-regional plans objectives in effort to sustainably managing of tuna and reducing of tuna by catch in her EEZ, thereby increase economic benefit/return.
Target 6: By 2020, coastal commercial fish, mammals, reptiles, and invertebrates are effectively managed and harvested sustainably within the current legal instruments and management rules thereby improved the health of the ecosystem with special attention to the protecting of threatened species and the restorations of vulnerable ecosystems.
Rationale for the Target (Policy statement 5 on Marine and Coastal Biodiversity) Recognising that marine and coastal biodiversity formed the main components for alleviating poverty, we will embrace and continue to adopt an integrated management approach to our marine and coastal biodiversity. We are aware that whales, dolphins and dugong, turtles and sharks are present in our waters and some of these species formed significant cultural values. Our costal environment is enveloped with coral reefs, mangroves, seagrass and algae, and is home to thousands of species, where, we fished to support our subsistence life and earn income for our basic needs. Our coastal ecosystem bolsters and insulated us from sea-level rise and other changes instigated by climate change. We therefore, reaffirmed our commitment to regional management efforts by the Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA) and Parties to the Nauru Agreement (PNA) in promoting tuna sustainable harvesting, conservation, and efforts to maximize economic benefits from tuna industries. We reaffirmed our commitments to regional organization and initiatives such as the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC), Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP) and the emerging Coral Triangle Initiative (CTI) programme in collaborative efforts in managing our marine and coastal biodiversity.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 5, 6, 3 10 & 12
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)
National Target 7: By 2020, the genetic diversity of native cultivated plants and domesticated animals and of wild relatives, including socio-economical and culturally valuable species and/or their population are maintain/increases while discouraging activities that had been contributing to their population diminish.

Rationale for the Target (Policy statement 6 on Agro-biodiversity)

Agriculture contributes significantly to our subsistence life and the earning of local and foreign revenues. Cocoa and coconut present with the widest spread commercial crops. Many native plants also serve as commercial crops, sold in the urban areas with higher values than those imported products. Farming practices are mixed where native plants provide ecosystem services for commercial plants. They also hold diverse genetic resources.

On the livestock sub sector, pigs and poultry are common, raised, as part of culture, for domestic uses and cash. The struggle for basic economic need is often constrained by labour and the necessary skills for managing of agro-biodiversity. This is further compounded with a shift in the staple diet from local food to imported products, hence changes the production systems and consequently, the loosing of local varieties. Our aquaculture industry is still emerging. We will continue to make effort to improve the management of our native cultivated plants and domesticated animals and their wild relatives, and discourages activities that had been contributing to a decline in their population.

Level of application

National/Provincial/CBO

Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 7 & 13

Relevant websites, links, and files

Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb)

Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)

National Target 8: By 2020, the rate of deforestation particularly from industrial logging of native trees, slush and burn has been reduced by 50%, and initiatives are made towards the restoration of 15% of fragmented logged areas, maintained 10% of remaining virgin forest thereby contributing to conservation, sustainable use and providing avenues for equitable sharing of forest biodiversity alongside initiative for mitigating against climate change.

Rationale for Target (Policy statement 7 on Forest, Mountain and Plant Genetic Biodiversity)

Our forest is one of the world's most extensive. Coastal strand vegetation, riverine forest, lowland forest, montane forest, and non-forest communities, seasonal dry forest and grass lands coloured our islands green and beautiful and sheltered hundreds of plants, fungi, vertebrate, invertebrates and millions of microbes. Our mountains are high embedded with beautiful waterfalls and are off limit from exploitation.

Forest products support our food security and housing materials. At the commercial front, commercial wood supported us with the much needed foreign revenue - even at the expense of our biodiversity. Our forest influences many aspects of air quality conducive for our health, regulate climate, our drinking water and reduces erosion. We will continue to improve managing our forest, particularly managing threats such as logging and poor land use practices.

We will make efforts to restore logged areas and promote avenues for equitable sharing of benefits derived from our forest biodiversity. We will also continue to undertake and make ways for instilling of possible incentive measures to mitigate against climate change and to reduce pressures on our forest ecosystem.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 5, 15 & 10
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)
National Target 9: By 2020, wastes; solid waste, non-biodegradable and highly toxic waste, including excess nutrients has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity including human health.
Rationale for the Target (Policy statement 8 on Development, Pollution Control and Biodiversity) Waste is one of our major underpinning concern, threatening our biodiversity and our health. Our urban centers stand as a good indicator where streams, rivers, land and coastal areas are covered with solid waste. Landfills played a major constrain, where only one serving the entire Honiara. We know that overcrowding from rural migrant has increased waste problems in urban areas proportionally. Waste from discharged oils, chemical and sentiments polluted our river systems and coastal environment. This has further compounded by untreated sewage and open defecation. The majority of our people still perceive rivers and coastal areas as dumping grounds. We will continue to pursue waste management in our various regulations and strategies as well as utilization of community based organization to advance waste management in our various villages.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 8
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)
National Target 10: By 2020, invasive alien species and pathways in Solomon Islands have been identified and, measures are in place to control the potential entry of new invasive species. Developed and adopted an implementation plan to control or eradicate current invasive species that are threatening food security, trade and biodiversity and people's health.

Rationale for Target (Policy statement 9 on Invasive Alien Species (IAS))

Invasive Alien Species (IAS) are one of the most unnoticed pressing concerns which has been contributing to the loss of our island biodiversity. Most of the invasive alien species in the country are now established and removing them are costly. We also know that intentional introduction of species including living modified organisms for agricultural purposes are potential invasive species.

We will continue to enhance and adhere to our current invasive programmes particularly controlling of agricultural pest and the strict control of border surveillances. We will continue to pursue efforts to control the spread of African snail including the 'crown of thorns'-starfish that destroys corals, feral cats and dogs that are responsible for the diminishing of ground dwelling birds. We will also pursue strategies and policies to control potential and existing IAS. We will continue to support Community Based Organisations (CBOs) to develop and implement invasive species strategies.

Level of application

National/Provincial/CBO

Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 9

Relevant websites, links, and files

Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020
(https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb)
Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)

National Target 11: By 2020, 50 % of the biodiversity priority areas identified in NAPA and the Climate Change policy are under implementation , and a mitigation action plan in place, been integrated with infrastructure developments and disaster risk management.

Rationale for the Target (Policy statement 10 on Climate Change, Disaster Risk Management and Natural Infrastructure)

Our biodiversity management efforts are often undercut by the 'Law of Nature' or what others called the 'ACT of GOD'. Cyclone, volcanism, earthquake and tsunami are frequent occurrences. We know that the frequency and the magnitudes of these events are directly and indirectly caused by the changing condition of the climate, including warming of earth's surface, changes of inter annual fluctuation - El Niño- Southern Oscillation. We know that our natural infrastructure (climate regulatory ecosystem services e.g. mangrove), have now been converted to other uses, exposing us vulnerable.

Climate change intrudes into our food security, where our native plants lose their yielding capacity, triggers and selects certain species to drive well, bleached the corals and displaced our atoll dwelling people.

Prolonged dry season evaporated our stream system, killing and destroying our freshwater biodiversity and left us nothing to drink. Prolonged rainfall washed all inland water biodiversity into the marine environment and to sock dead. Vector carrying disease increased, subsequently increasing the risk to our health. We will continue to pursue the actions

provided by the National Adaptation Plan of Action (NAPA), and as have been reinforced by our Climate Change Policy.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 10 & 15
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)
Note: Target 5- 11 seeks to address pressure and treats on biodiversity through ecosystem based management

STRATEGIC Goal C: Enhancing and promoting of protection and restoration of biodiversityto safeguard ecosystems, native species and genetic diversity.
National Target 12: By 2020, at least 10 per cent of the terrestrial and inland water, and 15 per cent of coastal and marine areas of the Solomon Islands, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively management regimes; thereby an ecologically representative and well-connected system of protected area is established, integrated into the wider island-scapes and seascape conservation based initiatives.
Rationale for Target (Policy statement 11 on Protected Area System We acknowledge all our stakeholders for the progress made over the past decades in the theme of protected area management. The result has reflected in a wide spread of protected areas with an estimated coverage of 6 % in the coastal areas and 5 % terrestrial. All land above 400 meters (mountains), water catchments and taboos are legally protected. We commented our self for the enactment of the Protected Area Act which provides a provision for a trust fund. We further acknowledge the Lauru and the Isabel provincial governments and partners for coming up with a ridge-to reef plan for their respective islands. We reinforce the plan of action of the Programme of Work on Protected Area (PoWPA) for the Solomon Islands. We particularly recognised the work of The Solomon Islands Locally Marine Managed Area (SILMMA) and protected area network under the CTI lead by the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. We will continue to mould our institutional interactions within the protected area management theme to expand and improve management in the country. We will also instil the functioning of the trust fund to provide the initial step towards the development of an environmental trust fund and its supporting mechanism.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 10 & 15
Relevant websites, links, and files

Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)
National Target 13: By 2020 the Solomon islands has reaffirmed and enhanced its commitments towards the reducing and managing of known endangered species, and prevented endemic species from undergoing local extinction; and has reinforced its commitments towards the global and regional efforts to prevent extinction of migratory threatened species.
Rationale for Target (Policy statement 12 on Endemic, threatened and migratory species) We acknowledged ourselves for the enactment and subsequently the enforcement of the Wildlife Management Act. The result is a reduction of the exporting of threatened species. We recognized that our Islands are homes to a diverse array of species but under continuous threats. Twenty (20) mammal species, twenty one (21) bird species, six (6) reptiles species, two (2) amphibians species, sixteen (16) fish species , four (4) insects species, two (2) bivalves species, one hundred and thirty four (134) anthozoans species , twenty (20) plants species are listed under the global threat species. Two (2) ground birds are believed to be extinct. We shall continue to address species management under our various laws and management rules. We commented ourselves for the Botanical Garden initiative under the Ministry of Forestry and Research for instilling *ex-situ* conservation. We acknowledge individuals households who found passion decorating their private property with native plants and flowers. Further we will continue to make commitment to international and regional initiative in managing our highly migratory species that are currently threatened.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 12
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)
Target 14: By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, particularly services related to water, its contribution to human health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, land owners, local communities, and the poor and vulnerable.
Rationale for Target (Policy statement 13 on Inland water biodiversity) We know that water (H_2O) is an essential element for all living organisms. Inland water plays a significant role in all terrestrial and aquatic organisms and helped resolved the social and economic need of our people. Our current knowledge of inland water and its biodiversity is still poor. Water catchment area takes almost 2/3 of our islands. We shall focus on water '*as an essential services',* to instigate and improved water governance, improve human health,

livelihoods and well-being with a special emphasis on the need to address women, land owners, local communities, and the poor and vulnerable.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 14 & 15
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)

Strategic goal D: Enhancing the equitable sharing of benefits derived from biodiversity uses and the associated traditional knowledge.
Target 15: By 2015, the Solomon Island has acceded to the Nagoya protocol and there by developed and adopted an action plan for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of its genetic resources; and thereby by 2019 a legal instrument is developed and adopted for the protection and disseminating of local knowledge and practices that are associated to their uses.
Rationale for Target (Policy statement 14 on Access and Benefit Sharing (ABS)) We recognised that our indigenous knowledge making encompasses the use of biodiversity for medicine but are enclosed and transferred only to close family members. Our Constitution also implies its protection when customary rules are adopted as integral part of the modern law system. Customary, protection is inferred in the adopted precautionary principle of our Environmental Act, the Protected Area Act, Fisheries Act and others. This knowledge will remain dormant and sealed from modern researches. Its usefulness can only be realised by revealing these knowledge with the appliances under an appropriate legal framework. Equity is also required in the sharing of benefits derived from biodiversity uses in fisheries and forestry including mining. We shall continue to pursue efforts to the early acceding to the Nagoya protocol on equity and developing of the appropriate national legal instruments for its implementations.
Level of application National/Provincial/CBO
Relevance of National Targets to Aichi Targets: 15
Relevant websites, links, and files Solomon Islands NBSAP 2016-2020 (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb) Targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/targets/?country=sb)

Section III: Implementation measures taken and assessment of their effectiveness, and scientific and technical needs

Section III: Part 1: Implementation measures taken and assessment of their effectiveness, and scientific and technical needs for strategic goal A.

Target 1: By 2020, the people of Solomon Islands are aware of the values of biodiversity, and those steps required for conserving and sustainably using them.
Actions or Measures undertaken in implementation of the updated NBSAPs, mainstreaming of biodiversity within and across sectors, legislative measures taken *Actions or measures undertaken to implement the target (issue), including measures on mainstreaming biodiversity and promoting policy coherence and legislative measures* Most Government Ministries and None Government Organisations (NGOs) are now operating their websites and these websites hosted a news column which provides relevant information for visitors. Their Regional agencies also host the same and are hosting Solomon Island portals. With the government ministries housed in offices, they provide the hub of information for public especially rural people and students. With respect to public awareness, both the Government and its stakeholders engaged in public awareness, as this one of the avenue where service can be provided. It is up to the resources owner to digest and place values on these to create impact. Most organisations have developed communication strategy that guides them with their environmental public awareness. With respect to environmental education, the pre-school student have already introduced relevant elements of biodiversity and environment. In-depth knowledge on plant diversity is expected at the primary level especially in the science subject. At the Secondary level, science subject is compulsory except for Form Six, where student select between the branch of Science and Arts. In biology students are required to undertake school assessments that may also include research on plant biology, biodiversity and the ecosystem. At the tertiary level, the School of Natural Resources and Applied Sciences Solomon Islands National University (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/) is hosting several programmes directly related to biodiversity (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/snras/). Today there has been an increasing level of knowledge on the concept of biodiversity value, and the government for example are taking the necessary steps to ban plastic, as one of the key anthropogenic issues that threatening the Solomon Island Biodiversity. Finally, several baseline survey has been conducted on people's perception on biodiversity especially at the provincial level. It has been noted that despite of the above achievements

only less than 50 % of the population has been reached with public awareness and educational programme.

Assessment of the effectiveness of actions or measures taken in achieving desired outcomes:

- ❖ Measures taken are partially effective but will need time to take effect

Please explain the selection and where possible indicate the basis of the assessment (i.e. tools or methodology used)

The above judgement was based on reviewing of relevant ministerial website, analysing of news paper, analysing of curriculum and result from household survey.

Relevant websites, links and files

The Government Agencies' websites

MECDM- http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
Ministry Of Forestry and Research (http://mofr.gov.sb/main.do)
Biosecurity Division under MAL- http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/.
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources -https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/
The above websites are link to international or regional websites, for example the MFR website is link to the following:

- Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC)
- Pacific Islands Forum Secretariat (PIFS)
- United Nations Framework Convention for Climate Change (UNFCCC)
- United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD)
- United Nations Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO)
- United Nations REDD Program (REDD)
- Convention for Biodiversity Conservation (CBD)

University and Training Institutes

Solomon Islands National University (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/)
The School of Natural Resources and Applied Sciences (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/snras/)

None Government Organisations

Kustom Garden (http://kastomgaden.org/)
The nature of Conservation (TNC) (https://www.nature.org/en-us/about-us/where-we-work/asia-pacific/)
World Wild Fund for nature (WWF) (http://www.wwfpacific.org/about/solomon_islands_/)
World Fish Center (https://www.worldfishcenter.org/country-pages/solomon-islands)
Live and Learn (https://livelearn.org/)

Media

The Solomon Star (https://www.solomonstarnews.com/)
Island Sun (http://theislandsun.com.sb/)

Relevant Documents and Information including case studies or stories to illustrate how the actions taken have resulted in (or are expected to result in) outcomes in the implementation of national targets, the updated NBSAP or the mainstreaming of biodiversity into relevant sectors**:**

Relevant Information

- ✓ See Solomon Islands fifth, fourth, third and second national Report to CBD and the state of environment report.
- ✓ Also refer to the Solomon Island report on implementation of the global strategy on plant conservation

Examples of related course

- ✓ Diploma of Tropical Forestry (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/diploma-of-tropical-forestry/)
- ✓ Certificate of Plantation Forestry (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/certificate-of-plantation-forestry/)
- ✓ Diploma of Environmental Studies (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/diploma-of-environmental-studies/)

Relevant websites, links and files

See above websites

Scientific and technical needs: Are there any obstacles that may be overcome by technical and scientific cooperation, capacity-development activities or the development of guidance materials?

Please describe these as specifically as possible

See responses under each functional targets (5-15)

If there is documentation on these obstacles please provide relevant websites, links and files

See Solomon Island report on implementation of the global strategy on plant conservation

Target 2: By 2020, existing environmental laws and regulations, policy and management plans and, including those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies been utilized to conserve and sustainably using of biodiversity

Actions or Measures undertaken in implementation of the updated NBSAPs, mainstreaming of biodiversity within and across sectors, legislative measures taken

Actions or measures undertaken to implement the target (issue), including measures on mainstreaming biodiversity and promoting policy coherence and legislative measures

The Solomon islands revised NBSAP (v2) has been endorsed by cabinet in 2016, and it has been used to leverage the mobilising of resources for implementing environment related Acts and Policy. Most of the policies and plans that concurrently lapsed within the time frame has already revised. For example The Fisheries and Management Act (2015) has been reviewed concurrently with the NBSAP development and adapts its objectives as 'To make provisions

for the **conservation**, **management**, **development and sustainable use** of fisheries and marine resources of Solomon Islands, to **monitor and control fishing vessels** within and beyond the fisheries waters..' A Fisheries Regulation has been gazetted in 2018.
At the Provincial level, all Nine Provinces have developed their Provincial Development Strategy that in cooperated relevant NBSAP action points.
Since 2015, the holistic interpretation of Environment Act (1998) and other Act provide spaces for improved resources management. A book on environmental crime was published and the scale up of community awareness on legal rights of customary landowners.
Acts under review are: The Environment Act (1998) and the Forestry Act (1990). Other progress are provided under the technical targets (5-15).

Assessment of the effectiveness of actions or measures taken in achieving desired outcomes:

- ❖ Measures taken are partially effective but will need time to take effect

Please explain the selection and where possible indicate the basis of the assessment (i.e. tools or methodology used)
The above judgement was based on reviewing of relevant ministerial website, analysing of news paper, published documents. Discussions with stakeholders provide useful information.
Relevant websites, links and files
See website provided under target 1

Relevant Documents and Information including case studies or stories to illustrate how the actions taken have resulted in (or are expected to result in) outcomes in the implementation of national targets, the updated NBSAP or the mainstreaming of biodiversity into relevant sectors**:**

Relevant Information

- ✓ See Solomon Islands fifth, fourth, third and second national Report to CBD and the state of environment report.
- ✓ Also refer to the Solomon Island report on implementation of the global strategy on plant conservation

Examples of related laws

- ✓ The Fisheries Management Act 2015. (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/media/uploads/fisheries_management_act_2015.pdf)
- ✓ Solomon Islands National Fisheries Policy 2019–2029[1]
- ✓ Solomon Islands National Oceans Policy (http://macbio-pacific.info/Resources/solomon-islands-national-ocean-policy/)

[1]https://spccfpstore1.blob.core.windows.net/digitallibrary-docs/files/b3/b358c2083d0095be94a8986abf1851ca.pdf?sv=2015-12-11&sr=b&sig=3HjuwDR%2BbBFQw6%2BUImhS8JTjwQELsu%2BmPrn3B9baGN8%3D&se=2020-05-12T13%3A43%3A28Z&sp=r&rscc=public%2C%20max-age%3D864000%2C%20max-stale%3D86400&rsct=application%2Fpdf&rscd=inline%3B%20filename%3D%22Anon_2019_SI_fisheries_policies.pdf%22

Relevant websites, links and files
See above websites

Scientific and technical needs: Are there any obstacles that may be overcome by technical and scientific cooperation, capacity-development activities or the development of guidance materials?

Please describe these as specifically as possible

See responses under each functional targets (5-15)

If there is documentation on these obstacles please provide relevant websites, links and files

See Solomon Island report on implementation of the global strategy on plant conservation

Target 3: By 2020, the Solomon Islands, has developed and adopted a sustainable finance plan to mobilize resources and to effectively implement the national biodiversity strategic action plan, to complement or build on the NDS and other related environmental policy and at least identified, developed and adopted strategies to generate revenues from two in country revenue sources.

Actions or Measures undertaken in implementation of the updated NBSAPs, mainstreaming of biodiversity within and across sectors, legislative measures taken

Actions or measures undertaken to implement the target (issue), including measures on mainstreaming biodiversity and promoting policy coherence and legislative measures

The National Development Strategy 2011-2020, is the Resources Mobilisation plan for the revised NBSAP. The National Development Strategy 2011-2020 has been updated to NDS 2016-2033 after the Sustainable Development Goal has been agreed at the global level. The NBSAP views the conventional funding mechanism will remain as the main mechanism for implementing the NBSAP including the mobilising of resources for establishment of the Trust Fund provide under the Protected Area Act 2010 and other similar special fund provisions provided for under the Acts of Parliament. The envisaged Protected Area Act (2010) has been programmed under The Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands.[2] Elements of sustainable finance is also addressed by the The Pacific Islands Regional Oceanscape Program (Prop), the Marine and coastal biodiversity management in pacific countries and atolls (MACBIO) (2013-2018) and the UN-REDD Programme.

Nevertheless, as noted above the key conventional funding mechanisms for implementing the NBSAP includes the following:

National Government and Provincial Government: Development and Recurrent budgets. The provincial government also collect revenue to implement the devolved functions under the Provincial Government Act **(1979).**

Bilateral Agencies

Australia-Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade (DFAT)

[2] https://www.thegef.org/project/integrated-forest-management-solomon-islands

Japan (Official development assistance (ODA)
New Zealand (New Zealand's Overseas Development Assistance Programme (ODA)
German Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety (BMU)
United state of America (The United state Embassy) and United Kingdom (Department for International Development (DFID))

Multilateral Agency

Global Environment Facility (GEF)

The World Bank
The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP),
The United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)
Asian Development Bank (ADB)
FAO
IFAD

Civil Societies

International Environment NGOs such as the TNC, WWF, World Fish Centre, CBO and etc

Private Sectors are forced to comply with Environment Act by conducting the necessary EIA before issuing of mining or forestry licence and including monitoring of their development hence resulted in almost 5 % of their operational cost budgeted towards environmental compliances and implementation.

Assessment of the effectiveness of actions or measures taken in achieving desired outcomes:

- ❖ Measures taken are highly effective

Please explain the selection and where possible indicate the basis of the assessment (i.e. tools or methodology used)

The above judgement was based on reviewing of relevant ministerial, bilateral agency websites, analysing of projects outputs and elaborated by expert opinions.

Relevant websites, links and files

Agencies' websites or strategies

Government

Ministry Of Finance and Treasury http://www.mof.gov.sb/Homepage.aspx

Bilateral Agency

DFAT
Solomon islands growth program investment design document[3]
Environmental and Social Safeguard Policy (DFAT,2014)[4];
NZAID (see https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/weblog/2019/10/29/new-zealand-foreign-affairs-under-secretary-visits-mfmr/)

Multilateral Agency

[3] https://dfat.gov.au/about-us/business-opportunities/Documents/solomon-islands-growth-program-strongim-bisnis-design.pdf
[4] https://dfat.gov.au/about-us/publications/Documents/environment-protection-policy-aid-program.pdf

GEF (https://www.thegef.org/country/solomon-islands

Relevant Documents and Information including case studies or stories to illustrate how the actions taken have resulted in (or are expected to result in) outcomes in the implementation of national targets, the updated NBSAP or the mainstreaming of biodiversity into relevant sectors**:**

Relevant Information

- ✓ See Solomon Islands fifth, fourth, third and second national Report to CBD and the state of environment report.
- ✓ Also refer to the Solomon Island report on implementation of the global strategy on plant conservation

Relevant websites, links and files

See above websites

Scientific and technical needs: Are there any obstacles that may be overcome by technical and scientific cooperation, capacity-development activities or the development of guidance materials?

Please describe these as specifically as possible

The research required for each functional targets (5-15) requires partnering with regional and international agencies since there is inadequacy of capacity of laboratory and experts and these requires funding.

If there is documentation on these obstacles please provide relevant websites, links and files

See Solomon Island report on implementation of the global strategy on plant conservation and the website listed above

Target 4: By 2020, research, encompassing traditional knowledge, science, social science, and economic investigation have been raised while encouraging of the transfer of biodiversity related technologies thereby biodiversity values, functioning, status, and the consequences of their losses are better understood and managed.

Actions or Measures undertaken in implementation of the updated NBSAPs, mainstreaming of biodiversity within and across sectors, legislative measures taken

Actions or measures undertaken to implement the target (issue), including measures on mainstreaming biodiversity and promoting policy coherence and legislative measures

As noted under the above targets, the key conventional funding mechanisms for implementing the NBSAP includes, the National Government and Provincial Government, Bilateral Agencies

Multilateral Agency, Civil Societies and private sectors. The gap of knowledge relevant under each targets remain large. However, the application of modern technology such as the use of

Geographic Information System is improving under the collaboration with Regional Crop agencies, Universities and Research Institutes.

Assessment of the effectiveness of actions or measures taken in achieving desired outcomes:

- ❖ Measures taken are partially effective but will need time to take effect

Please explain the selection and where possible indicate the basis of the assessment (i.e. tools or methodology used)

The current approach is the only effective alternative otherwise the technical incompetency of the country and the financial constrains will continue to undermine research required for implementing the essential need for managing biodiversity. The above judgement was based on reviewing of relevant ministerial, bilateral agency websites, analysing of projects outputs and elaborated by expert opinions.

Relevant websites, links and files

Agencies' websites as listed above

Relevant Documents and Information including case studies or stories to illustrate how the actions taken have resulted in (or are expected to result in) outcomes in the implementation of national targets, the updated NBSAP or the mainstreaming of biodiversity into relevant sectors**:**

Relevant Information

- ✓ See Solomon Islands fifth, fourth, third and second national Report to CBD and the state of environment report.
- ✓ Also refer to the Solomon Island report on implementation of the global strategy on plant conservation

Relevant websites, links and files

See above websites

Scientific and technical needs: Are there any obstacles that may be overcome by technical and scientific cooperation, capacity-development activities or the development of guidance materials?

Please describe these as specifically as possible

The research required for each functional targets (5-15) requires partnering with regional and international agencies since there is inadequacy of capacity of laboratory and experts and these requires funding. Knowledge is ever-changing reality, and could be only coined as relevant; hence the need to undertake research and improving understanding of the environment is inseparable from human civilisation.

If there is documentation on these obstacles please provide relevant websites, links and files

See Solomon Island report on implementation of the global strategy on plant conservation and the website listed above

Section III: Part 2: Implementation measures taken under national strategic goal B-D (target 5-15)

Target 5: By 2020, the Solomon Islands has reinforced and reaffirmed its commitment, reciprocally to the regional and sub-regional offshore fisheries strategies and plans, particularly in effort to sustainably manage tuna, reducing of tuna by catch and instigating of incentives and subsidies to increase economic benefit/return from tuna development.		
Proposed Actions	**Action Taken**	**Sources of Information**
5. A. By 2016, the Solomon Islands has developed and adopted a reviewed Fishery Act, thereby continue to provide the legal basis for the effective and efficient management of the Solomon Islands marine biodiversity and regulating of fishery development in concurrent to the NBSAP objectives and other related laws and policies.	• Fisheries Management Act 2015 developed & Regulation 2017 gazetted which enforce prohibition of species that are under threat & vulnerable. e.g. turtle, dolphin, dugong etc.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/fisheries-acts
5. B. By 2016, the Solomon Islands has developed and adopted a policy instrument for addressing Illegal, Unreported, Unregulated (IUU) fishing and Monitoring, Control and Surveillance (MCS), thereby able to effectively manage and maximize benefits derived from tuna fisheries.	• MFMR Corporate plans & DCGA Policy. • A draft NPOA IUU (Based on FAO standards) in plan to be developed. • Monitoring, Control & Surveillance (MCS) Strategy in development stage (Umbrella body for enforcement). • Tuna Management & Development Plan developed.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore
i. Improving of the Monitoring, Control and Surveillance (MCS) system for tuna, and enhancing of an effective data management system.	• MSC (Enforcement Unit within Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources) with newly established data management section.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore https://www.ffa.int
ii. Facilitate and enhance the Solomon islands commitment to the PNA Vessel Day Scheme (VDS) with the objective of (1); adding value to tuna fishery industry development, (2); achieving of a 30% reduction of tuna fishing effort,(3); achieving of a two month FAD closure, (4); promoting of the	• 100% of observer coverage implemented. • Observers monitoring on long line fishing and more coverage needed.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore https://www.ffa.int

chain of custody and (5); commitment to a 100 % observer coverage.	• Longline & per seine (Vessel Day Scheme) implemented for skip jack tuna species.	
iii. Establish and strengthening of the national MCS coordination committee at the national level and promote avenues for national- regional cooperation and south-south interactions.	• MCS is in place and working closely with FFA. • (WCP)-Tuna Commission (Included in licence policy).	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore https://www.ffa.int
iv. Developing of sub legislations/ regulations for flag and port state control, boarding and inspections on high seas, conditions for license and gazette of notices, and harmonize these regulations with Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC), Harmonized Minimum Terms and Conditions (HMTCs) and the PNA Vessel Day Scheme and 3IA strategies.	• Provide notification as part of MCS role working with the system surveillance used by FFA.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore
v. Explore the option for regional prosecution workshops and advocate for developing a unified and harmonized prosecutions for FFA members and CTI region.	• Enforce Fisheries Management Act 2015 • FFA Support.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore https://www.ffa.int
vi. Improving of Port Controls and Monitoring and utilizing of current opportunities offered by regional networks with a special emphasis on the implementation of the HMTC related to pre-fishing inspections and effective data management.	• FAO non-binding agreements enforced at the national level. • Fisheries Officers and instruments in place to ensure effectiveness.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore
vii. Initiate and advocate for adopting of a regionally harmonized Port State Inspection Scheme for all FFA members including those in the CTI region.	• Scheme inline MCS (Enforcement programme) and SPC support.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore
viii. Capacity building in the area of port monitoring and consider advocating for FFA to assist in establishing regional hubs in key ports that would enable inspections in accordance with all relevant coastal state licensing requirements.	• Training-compliance using modules for case management, evidence gathering, NZ thru Advisors, MSSIF, PROP, FFA(Training)	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore https://www.ffa.int

	• Restructure undertaken to improve staffing & support services. • E-monitoring/reporting ongoing (easy to monitor activities).	
ix. Advocate for and using FFA to develop and adopt a standardized information management system for inspection process in port monitoring and control.	• Under PNA, currently utilising fisheries information management system (tools) and standards by FFA. • MCS information & data utilized.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore https://www.ffa.int
x. Aligning of strategies with regional organizations to reduce tuna by-catch and continue to engage with fishing companies and fishers in workshops that aims for reducing tuna by catch.	• A draft already in place, to be finalised.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore https://www.ffa.int
xi. Advocate for addressing equity of highly migratory species particularly those species that are commercially harvested outside of the Solomon Islands and have share home range.	• FSM arrangement in place and flag fishing vessels enforced.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore https://www.ffa.int

Target 6: By 2020, coastal harvestable fish, mammals, reptiles and invertebrates, for commercial or subsistent uses, are harvested sustainably within the current legal and management instruments, while drawing special attentions on protecting threatened species, and restoring of vulnerable ecosystems.		
Proposed Actions and activities	Action Taken	Sources of Information
6. A. By 2018, Solomon Islands has developed and adopted a national dolphin management plan and has reviewed and adopted a regulation for bottlenose olphin (*Tursiops truncatus*), to be complemented by provincial ordinances and CBO management plans. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	• Dolphin assessment report produced. • Genetic and demographic assessment undertaken. • Draft Management plan developed.	http://www.iucn-csg.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/03/REPORT-Solomon-Islands-Dolphin-Project_June-2011-11.pdf https://iwc.int/solomon-islands-dolphins-oremus-2011-13
i. Further taxonomical study and identifying of population size, distribution, calving sites and factors that are	• Study done & report on the population status of Tursiops	https://www.researchgate.net/publication/265597747

contributing to dolphin population decline, as well as identifying of the sustainable harvesting threshold for those harvestable dolphin species (target 3).	aduncus in the Solomon Islands and assessment of live-capture sustainability.	
ii. Reduce tuna-by-catch and promoting of dolphin free tuna fishery (Target 5).	• A Draft Tuna Management Plan was developed.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore
iii. Develop and adopt provincial dolphin sanctuaries to compliment the Western Province dolphin sanctuary (Target 2).	• There are number of MPAs in the Provinces but not declared marine area as dolphin sanctuary (Central Province, Malaita etc.). • Provincial Ordinances enforcement.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ http://macbio-pacific.info/solomon-islands/
iv. Review the current allowable export per year for bottle nosed dolphin based on science (Target 2).	• Recommended quota from above report with cabinet approval.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ http://www.iucn-csg.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/03/REPORT-Solomon-Islands-Dolphin-Project_June-2011-11.pdf
v. Conduct dolphin conservation awareness while discouraging traditional hunting for dolphin by providing alternative uses such as ecotourism (Target 1 and 2).	• Awareness (ongoing) through radios (Ministry programmes).	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ http://macbio-pacific.info/solomon-islands/
6. B. By 2015, 25% of the Solomon Islands communities have adopted and have already practicing a Community Based Resource Management modal (CBRM), and by 2016, a reviewed national action plan is developed and adopted as a post CTI-NPOA for the management of coastal resources by	• Review underway for updating CTI NPoA. • About 30 CBRM grants provided for 30 community	http://www.coraltriangleinitiative.org/library/national-plan-action-solomon-islands

addressing food security, climate change and coastal biodiversity. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	groups/associations to implement CBRM. -	
i. Reducing the anthropogenic stress on coastal ecosystems while promoting sustainable harvesting of coastal biodiversity for food security and as a mechanism for climate change adaptation and mitigation (Target 9).	• Encourage sanitation(Environmental Health Division) • Improved EIA process under the reviewed Environment Act on coastal developments. • Ongoing awareness to communities on coastal use	http://macbio-pacific.info/solomon-islands/
ii. Enhancing of awareness on waste management on land based pollution e.g. sediment load, human and animal waste on coastal ecosystems thereby able to change people's perception from viewing coastal land and aquatic environment as dumping grounds and sites for defecating (Target 1).	• National Waste Management Plan 2017-2026. • Develop landfill on Provincial centres (JICA Programme).	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb
iii. Phasing out dynamite fishing, regulating of fishing gears, hook sizes and fishing methods that are detrimental to biodiversity and, including regulating of mining of coral rock, and those activities that damage corals such as boat and tourist operations (Target 3).	• Fisheries Management Act 2015 & regulation 2017(implemented)	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
iv. Enhancing researches on the valuating of coral reefs, mangroves and other natural infrastructure that insulated communities from sea-level rise, and assess the effect of climate change, invasive or native species on coral (Target 4).	• Number of researches done – MACBIO Valuation report • Mangrove studies in Malaita and Choiseul province.	http://macbio-pacific.info/solomon-islands/ https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/mangrove-management-

		solomon-islands-case-studies-malaita-province http://www.sinu.edu.sb/mangrove-leaves
v. Reinforcing of the implementation of the National Adaptation Plan of Action (NAPA) on climate change particularly those priorities related to coastal environmental management (Target 11).	• Already implemented in many sectors.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/projects/donor-funded/116-national-adaptation-programmes-if-action-napa.html
xii. Reinforce and enhance the regular high-level discussion between planners and fishery managers to improve coordination between stake holders (Target 2).	• Cabinet approval of Ocean Governance Policy development & final production of the Solomon Islands Oceans Policy 2018 as an integrated forum of various stakeholders' exchange.	http://macbio-pacific.info/Resources/solomon-islands-national-ocean-policy/
6. C. By 2018, a policy, or management plan is developed and adopted for an integrated coastal zone management (CBRM) for the protection of intertidal zones that include, mangroves, sea grasses and algae ecosystem and if necessary efforts are made to restore and protect 50% of mangroves and 10 % of sea grass ecosystem thereby contributing to the national protected area system, while bolstering natural infrastructure development. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	• Special Unique Marine Areas (SUMA) identified under IOG/MACBIO. • CBRM Policy • Integrated Oceans Policy	http://macbio-pacific.info/Resources/solomon-islands-national-ocean-policy/

i. Restoring and protecting of riparian and coastal vegetation and maintaining of mangroves and seagrass meadows to obstruct the flow of nutrients and sediments to coastal area and coral reefs.	• How many hectares restored?	http://pubs.iclarm.net/resource_centre/WF_3052.pdf
ii. Enhancing the capacity of management agencies to improve the ability of staff to understand the threats to coastal fish habitat, improving of networks between agencies and encourage the transferring of knowledge from experts to communities on the importance of conserving mangroves and seagrass (Target 1).	• Under CEPF, it was estimated about 32% projects implemented are based on capacity building related to mangrove and marine conservation.	https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/conservation-strategy-dugongs-and-seagrass-habitats-solomon-islands
iii. Reinforcing research on mangroves, seagrass and algae ecosystem, their distribution, diversity and coverage and the ecosystem services they are providing (Target 3).	• Number of studies conducted by WorldFish Centre. • Study conducted by SINU mangrove leaf decomposition rate.	https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/conservation-strategy-dugongs-and-seagrass-habitats-solomon-islands
iv. Ensuring seagrass and mangrove conservation values are in cooperated in curricula development (Target 3).	• Generally included in Solomon Islands National University Diploma & Certificate Programme.	http://www.sinu.edu.sb/diploma-of-environmental-studies/
v. Enhance and reinforce the collaboration on regional database monitoring of sea grass and mangroves ecosystem and linking them to global monitoring clearing house offered by Seagrass Watch, www.seagrasswatch.org and Mangrove Watch, www.mangrovewatch.org.au (Target 3).	• ECD (MECDM) database under development for monitoring and improving data collection.	https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/conservation-strategy-dugongs-and-seagrass-habitats-solomon-islands

vi. Profiling of total economic value of mangroves ecosystem services and advocate for their inclusion in national fiscal policy instruments (Target 2 and 3)	• National Marine Ecosystem Service valuation for Solomon Islands. •	http://macbio-pacific.info/wp-content/uploads/2017/05/Solomons-MESV-Report-Digital-LoRes.pdf
vii. Enhancing of the development of alternative livelihoods (e.g. tourism activities) to improve current income generating activities at the village level and to reduce pressure on mangrove resources (Target 3).	• Mangrove livelihood project started in Malaita, Western Province and other parts of Solomon Islands.	http://pubs.iclarm.net/resource_centre/WF_2465.pdf https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/mangrove-management-solomon-islands-case-studies-malaita-province-0 http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/projects/donor-funded/119-mangrove-ecosystem-for-cc-adaptation-livelihoods-mescal.html
viii. Develop mangrove policy or a management plan as an instrument to implement current legal instruments e.g. Fisheries ACT, Protected Area Act and improving the applying of EIA in development associated to or likely to affect mangrove ecosystem (Target 2).	• A policy recommended document is in place as an outcome of gov't supported project.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/projects/donor-funded/119-mangrove-ecosystem-for-cc-adaptation-livelihoods-mescal.html
ix. Develop or formulate a mangrove working group (Target 2).	• Integrated under CTI and NBSAP working Committee	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
x. Improve conservation of mangroves communication and awareness e.g. policy brief and newsletter (Target 1).	• Ongoing awareness and material produced.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
6. D. By 2018, a national policy or management plan is developed and adopted for protecting of turtles and turtle	• Solomon Islands National Marine Turtle Action Plan in	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb

nesting sites, and if necessary develop local actions plans for their recovery to complement regional and international turtle programme initiatives. Activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	place and is currently under review.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
i. Adopt, collate, reinforce and recognize the current CBO programmes on turtle monitoring and recovering programmes.	• Marine Turtle national monitoring ongoing at arnavpn Community Marine Park (ACMP), Tetepare and Litogahira & WaiHau Conservation.	https://www.arnavons.com/ http://www.conservationleadershipprogramme.org/project/sea-turtles-solomon-islands/
ii. Regulating of solid waste in open water, rivers and coastline to reduce turtle mortality (Target 9).	• Marine Tutrle Action Plan 20? And National Action Plan.	
iii. Enhance the effective enforcement of the Fishery Act (the reviewed Fishery Act) to control the mortality of turtle (Target 2).	• MCS under MFMR enforcing FMA 2015	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
iv. Enhance awareness and empowering communities to form community based conservation for protecting turtles and their nesting sites (Target 1).	• National Strategic Action Plan in place, even so there are number of turtle species conservation initiatives around the site. • Monitoring programme in Arnavons	https://www.arnavons.com/ http://www.conservationleadershipprogramme.org/project/sea-turtles-solomon-islands/
6. E. By 2019, a policy or management plan is developed and adopted for elasmobranch found in the Solomon Islands water to compliment the	• A draft national strategic action was developed assist as a management plan or	(Source: MFMR) https://www.fisheries.gov.sb

Regional Plan of Action (RPOA) on shark, developed by SPREP. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives:		
i. Raising shark awareness, thereby able to influence in cooperation of shark themes in the CBOs' management plans (Target 1 and 2).	• Ongoing awareness with key NGOs especially WWF, TNC and World Fish.	(Source: MFMR) https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
ii. Develop and adopted a national shark sub legislation or management plan.	• A draft Plan of Action for shark been developed.	(Source: MFMR) https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
iii. Reinforce the commitment towards the PNA objectives on the provisions for the prohibiting of any foreign purse seine vessels fishing for tuna associated with whale sharks.	• Fully committed as PNA member. • Enforce under FMA 2015	(Source: MFMR) https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
iv. Conduct taxonomic study on sharks and identify their distribution, population sizes and factors contributing to sharks modality (Target 4).	• The sharks and rays of the Solomon Islands: A synthesis of their biological diversity, values and conservation status	https://www.researchgate.net/publication/320341327_The_sharks_and_rays_of_the_Solomon_Islands_A_synthesis_of_their_biological_diversity_values_and_conservation_status

Target 6: By 2020, coastal harvestable fish, mammals, reptiles and invertebrates, for commercial or subsistent uses, are harvested sustainably within the current legal and management instruments, while drawing special attentions on protecting threatened species, and restoring of vulnerable ecosystems.		
Proposed Actions and activities	Action Taken	Sources of Information

6. A. By 2018, Solomon Islands has developed and adopted a national dolphin management plan and has reviewed and adopted a regulation for bottlenose olphin (*Tursiops truncatus*), to be complemented by provincial ordinances and CBO management plans. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	• Dolphin assessment report produced. • Genetic and demographic assessment undertaken. • Draft Management plan developed.	http://www.iucn-csg.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/03/REPORT-Solomon-Islands-Dolphin-Project_June-2011-11.pdf https://iwc.int/solomon-islands-dolphins-oremus-2011-13
i. Further taxonomical study and identifying of population size, distribution, calving sites and factors that are contributing to dolphin population decline, as well as identifying of the sustainable harvesting threshold for those harvestable dolphin species (target 3).	• Study done & report on the population status of Tursiops aduncus in the Solomon Islands and assessment of live-capture sustainability.	https://www.researchgate.net/publication/265597747
ii. Reduce tuna-by-catch and promoting of dolphin free tuna fishery (Target 5).	• A Draft Tuna Management Plan was developed.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/offshore
iii. Develop and adopt provincial dolphin sanctuaries to compliment the Western Province dolphin sanctuary (Target 2).	• There are number of MPAs in the Provinces but not declared marine area as dolphin sanctuary (Central Province, Malaita etc.). • Provincial Ordinances enforcement.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ http://macbio-pacific.info/solomon-islands/
iv. Review the current allowable export per year for bottle nosed dolphin based on science (Target 2).	• Recommended quota from above report with cabinet approval.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ http://www.iucn-csg.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/03/REPORT-Solomon-Islands-Dolphin-Project_June-2011-11.pdf

v. Conduct dolphin conservation awareness while discouraging traditional hunting for dolphin by providing alternative uses such as ecotourism (Target 1 and 2).	• Awareness (ongoing) through radios (Ministry programmes).	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ http://macbio-pacific.info/solomon-islands/
6. B. By 2015, 25% of the Solomon Islands communities have adopted and have already practicing a Community Based Resource Management modal (CBRM), and by 2016, a reviewed national action plan is developed and adopted as a post CTI-NPOA for the management of coastal resources by addressing food security, climate change and coastal biodiversity. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives; -	• Review underway for updating CTI NPoA. • About 30 CBRM grants provided for 30 community groups/associations to implement CBRM.	http://www.coraltriangleinitiative.org/library/national-plan-action-solomon-islands
i. Reducing the anthropogenic stress on coastal ecosystems while promoting sustainable harvesting of coastal biodiversity for food security and as a mechanism for climate change adaptation and mitigation (Target 9).	• Encourage sanitation(Environmental Health Division) • Improved EIA process under the reviewed Environment Act on coastal developments. • Ongoing awareness to communities on coastal use	http://macbio-pacific.info/solomon-islands/
ii. Enhancing of awareness on waste management on land based pollution e.g. sediment load, human and animal waste on coastal ecosystems thereby able to change people's perception from viewing coastal land and aquatic environment as dumping grounds and sites for defecating (Target 1).	• National Waste Management Plan 2017-2026. • Develop landfill on Provincial centres (JICA Programme).	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb

iii. Phasing out dynamite fishing, regulating of fishing gears, hook sizes and fishing methods that are detrimental to biodiversity and, including regulating of mining of coral rock, and those activities that damage corals such as boat and tourist operations (Target 3).	• Fisheries Management Act 2015 & regulation 2017(implemented)	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
iv. Enhancing researches on the valuating of coral reefs, mangroves and other natural infrastructure that insulated communities from sea-level rise, and assess the effect of climate change, invasive or native species on coral (Target 4).	• Number of researches done – MACBIO Valuation report • Mangrove studies in Malaita and Choiseul province.	http://macbio-pacific.info/solomon-islands/ https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/mangrove-management-solomon-islands-case-studies-malaita-province http://www.sinu.edu.sb/mangrove-leaves
v. Reinforcing of the implementation of the National Adaptation Plan of Action (NAPA) on climate change particularly those priorities related to coastal environmental management (Target 11).	• Already implemented in many sectors.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/projects/donor-funded/116-national-adaptation-programmes-if-action-napa.html
xii. Reinforce and enhance the regular high-level discussion between planners and fishery managers to improve coordination between stake holders (Target 2).	• Cabinet approval of Ocean Governance Policy development & final production of the Solomon Islands Oceans Policy 2018 as an integrated forum of various stakeholders' exchange.	http://macbio-pacific.info/Resources/solomon-islands-national-ocean-policy/

6. C. By 2018, a policy, or management plan is developed and adopted for an integrated coastal zone management (CBRM) for the protection of intertidal zones that include, mangroves, sea grasses and algae ecosystem and if necessary efforts are made to restore and protect 50% of mangroves and 10 % of sea grass ecosystem thereby contributing to the national protected area system, while bolstering natural infrastructure development. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	• Special Unique Marine Areas (SUMA) identified under IOG/MACBIO. • CBRM Policy • Integrated Oceans Policy	http://macbio-pacific.info/Resources/solomon-islands-national-ocean-policy/
i. Restoring and protecting of riparian and coastal vegetation and maintaining of mangroves and seagrass meadows to obstruct the flow of nutrients and sediments to coastal area and coral reefs.	• How many hectares restored?	http://pubs.iclarm.net/resource_centre/WF_3052.pdf
ii. Enhancing the capacity of management agencies to improve the ability of staff to understand the threats to coastal fish habitat, improving of networks between agencies and encourage the transferring of knowledge from experts to communities on the importance of conserving mangroves and seagrass (Target 1).	• Under CEPF, it was estimated about 32% projects implemented are based on capacity building related to mangrove and marine conservation.	https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/conservation-strategy-dugongs-and-seagrass-habitats-solomon-islands
iii. Reinforcing research on mangroves, seagrass and algae ecosystem, their distribution, diversity and coverage and the ecosystem services they are providing (Target 3).	• Number of studies conducted by WorldFish Centre. • Study conducted by SINU mangrove leaf decomposition rate.	https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/conservation-strategy-dugongs-and-seagrass-habitats-solomon-islands
iv. Ensuring seagrass and mangrove conservation values are in cooperated in curricula development (Target 3).	• Generally included in Solomon Islands National	http://www.sinu.edu.sb/diploma-of-environmental-studies/

	University Diploma & Certificate Programme.	
v. Enhance and reinforce the collaboration on regional database monitoring of sea grass and mangroves ecosystem and linking them to global monitoring clearing house offered by Seagrass Watch, www.seagrasswatch.org and Mangrove Watch, www.mangrovewatch.org.au (Target 3).	• ECD (MECDM) database under development for monitoring and improving data collection.	https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/conservation-strategy-dugongs-and-seagrass-habitats-solomon-islands
vi. Profiling of total economic value of mangroves ecosystem services and advocate for their inclusion in national fiscal policy instruments (Target 2 and 3)	• National Marine Ecosystem Service valuation for Solomon Islands.	http://macbio-pacific.info/wp-content/uploads/2017/05/Solomons-MESV-Report-Digital-LoRes.pdf
vii. Enhancing of the development of alternative livelihoods (e.g. tourism activities) to improve current income generating activities at the village level and to reduce pressure on mangrove resources (Target 3).	• Mangrove livelihood project started in Malaita, Western Province and other parts of Solomon Islands.	http://pubs.iclarm.net/resource_centre/WF_2465.pdf https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/mangrove-management-solomon-islands-case-studies-malaita-province-0 http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/projects/donor-funded/119-mangrove-ecosystem-for-cc-adaptation-livelihoods-mescal.html
viii. Develop mangrove policy or a management plan as an instrument to implement current legal instruments e.g. Fisheries ACT, Protected Area Act and improving the applying of EIA in development associated to or likely to affect mangrove ecosystem (Target 2).	• A policy recommended document is in place as an outcome of gov't supported project.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/projects/donor-funded/119-mangrove-ecosystem-for-cc-adaptation-livelihoods-mescal.html

ix. Develop or formulate a mangrove working group (Target 2).	• Integrated under CTI and NBSAP working Committee	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
x. Improve conservation of mangroves communication and awareness e.g. policy brief and newsletter (Target 1).	• Ongoing awareness and material produced.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
6. D. By 2018, a national policy or management plan is developed and adopted for protecting of turtles and turtle nesting sites, and if necessary develop local actions plans for their recovery to complement regional and international turtle programme initiatives. Activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	• Solomon Islands National Marine Turtle Action Plan in place and is currently under review.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
i. Adopt, collate, reinforce and recognize the current CBO programmes on turtle monitoring and recovering programmes.	• Marine Turtle national monitoring ongoing at arnavpn Community Marine Park (ACMP), Tetepare and Litogahira & WaiHau Conservation.	https://www.arnavons.com/ http://www.conservationleadershipprogramme.org/project/sea-turtles-solomon-islands/
ii. Regulating of solid waste in open water, rivers and coastline to reduce turtle mortality (Target 9).	• Marine Tutrle Action Plan 20? And National Action Plan.	
iii. Enhance the effective enforcement of the Fishery Act (the reviewed Fishery Act) to control the mortality of turtle (Target 2).	• MCS under MFMR enforcing FMA 2015	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
iv. Enhance awareness and empowering communities to form community based conservation for protecting turtles and their nesting sites (Target 1).	• National Strategic Action Plan in place, even so there are number of turtle species conservation initiatives around the site.	https://www.arnavons.com/ http://www.conservationleadershipprogramme.org/project/sea-turtles-solomon-islands/

	• Monitoring programme in Arnavons	
6. E. By 2019, a policy or management plan is developed and adopted for elasmobranch found in the Solomon Islands water to compliment the Regional Plan of Action (RPOA) on shark, developed by SPREP. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives:	• A draft national strategic action was developed assist as a management plan or	(Source: MFMR) https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
i. Raising shark awareness, thereby able to influence in cooperation of shark themes in the CBOs' management plans (Target 1 and 2).	• Ongoing awareness with key NGOs especially WWF, TNC and World Fish.	(Source: MFMR) https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
ii. Develop and adopted a national shark sub legislation or management plan.	• A draft Plan of Action for shark been developed.	(Source: MFMR) https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
iii. Reinforce the commitment towards the PNA objectives on the provisions for the prohibiting of any foreign purse seine vessels fishing for tuna associated with whale sharks.	• Fully committed as PNA member. • Enforce under FMA 2015	(Source: MFMR) https://www.fisheries.gov.sb
iv. Conduct taxonomic study on sharks and identify their distribution, population sizes and factors contributing to sharks modality (Target 4).	• The sharks and rays of the Solomon Islands: A synthesis of their biological diversity, values and conservation status	https://www.researchgate.net/publication/320341327_The_sharks_and_rays_of_the_Solomon_Islands_A_synthesis_of_their_biological_diversity_values_and_conservation_status

Target 7: By 2020, the genetic diversity of native cultivated plants, domesticated animals and their wild relatives, and or any socio-economical and culturally valuable species' population are maintained or increase.

Proposed Actions and activities	Action taken	Sources of Information
7. A. By 2017, current policies, regulations and management plan for agriculture sector are effectively implemented and/or reviewed by part or whole to adequately address biodiversity management concerns. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	• Solomon Islands Agriculture & Livestock Policy 2015-2019 developed. • Biosecurity Act 2013 and Regulation 2015 • Agriculture and Livestock Act 1996 • Assist to address invasive species management & biosafety issues.	https://pafpnet.spc.int/images/articles/policy-bank/solomon/Solomons-Islands-NALSP_Final%20Draft_151118.pdf http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb www.paclii.org › legis › consol_act (Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
i. Enhanced and improved the co-ordination between The Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock (MAL), The Ministry of Forestry and Research, the Aquaculture division of Ministries of Fisheries and Marine Resources, MECDM, NGOs, and financial institution to enhance and improved implementing of agro-biodiversity related activities and effectively decentralizing of functions to provincial and community levels.	• Improved coordination, opportunities and mechanisms are available to existing and past projects such as SWOCK projects, REDD Plus projects, NBSAP implementation programmes, GEF 5(FAO Integrated Forest Management Project), GEF 6 (IUCN EREPA Project) etc.	https://www.adaptation-undp.org/projects/af-solomon-islands (Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
ii. Reinforced and support the implementation of strategies for the maintaining of the genetic diversities of cocoa and coconut varieties while increasing the cocoa and coconut productions.	• Supported under the Research Unit. • Rennell Island coconut gymnosperm conservation program.	http://www.fao.org/asiapacific/news/detail-events/en/c/1175813/ http://www.cogentnetwork.org/images/publications/catalog/countries/Solomon_Islands_243-247.pdf

		(Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
iii. Reduce the use of fertilizers and synthesized chemicals in monoculture crops such as oil palm, cocoa and coconut and encourages the use of native plant and native fruits (e.g. pawpaw, taro, melon and other) for shades, and to support food security.	• Training conducted in Malaita, Guadalcanal and Temotu on improve productions and farm management, with special topics covering cheaper fertilizers production and use in sustainable agricultural practices.	http://www.fao.org/asiapacific/news/detail-events/en/c/1175813/ (Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
iv. Enhancing and disseminating of knowledge related to biological control in regulating diseases and pests associated to agriculture (Target 1).	• Ongoing awareness programme on invasive species and biological control national mechanism and processes.	(Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
v. Facilitate reforestation of logged areas or degraded forest with native plants.	• Planned activity under the Ministry of Environment with Forestry for rehabilitation of degraded forests and natural revegetation process.	(Source: MECDM & MFR)
vi. Facilitate the restoring of native animals species/populations such as Sus papuensis-native pig, australops, rhode island reds, the feral breed of fowls found on Santa Cruz Island and the megapod birds.	• Santa Cruz Ground Dove rehabilitation programme ongoing. • Key bird areas conservation programme under CEPF East Melanesian Program.	(Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
vii. Encourage and enhance traditional system of farming for livestock including encouragement of integrating livestock	• Training conducted in Malaita, Guadalcanal and Temotu on improve productions and farm management	http://www.fao.org/asiapacific/news/detail-events/en/c/1175813/

with crops in the villages and large scale plantation.		(Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
viii. Promote awareness on the negative effect of interbreeding of native breed with introduced breed thereby enable people to maintain native breed genetic diversity (Target 1).	• Included in the National Agriculture and livestock policy 2015.	https://pafpnet.spc.int/images/articles/policy-bank/solomon/Solomons-Islands-NALSP_Final%20Draft_151118.pdf (Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
ix. Raise honey bee productions and undertake research on the effect of bee on fruit trees.	• Bee keeping and production project sustained under Taiwan Solomon Islands programme • Ongoing training and farming in different province throughout the country.	(Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL) http://www.icdf.org.tw/ct.asp?xItem=49617&ctNode=29823&mp=2
x. Control the spread of Apis cerana (Asian bee) and the varroa mite (invasive species) there by reduces negative effect on honey bee productions (target 10).	• Biosecurity on alert and watch for these invasive for border control and management of introduction.	http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb (Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
xi. Training for farmers on the importance of agrobiodiversity (Target 1).	• Ongoing trainings on agrobiodiversity reported on Solomon Islands biodiversity for food and agriculture.	http://www.fao.org/3/CA3432EN/ca3432en.pdf (Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
7. B. By 2019, population consuming of local food has increases while reducing the consumption rate of imported goods and thereby increase native species raising and planting.	• Ongoing awareness and campaign with regard to increasing lifestyle disease and sickness, the need for local food consumption.	http://www.fao.org/asiapacific/news/detail-events/en/c/1175813/ http://www.sibconline.com.sb/solomon-islanders-told-to-eat-more-locally-grown-food/

		(Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
7. C. By 2019, Solomon islands has revisited those environmental friendly agriculture production systems particularly with a special attention towards traditional practices that helped to maintain native species diversity.	• Included in the National Agriculture and livestock policy 2015. • Ongoing awareness to communities and rural farmers on traditional practices.	https://pafpnet.spc.int/images/articles/policy-bank/solomon/Solomons-Islands-NALSP_Final%20Draft_151118.pdf
7. D. By 2019, an ex-situ conservation action plan is developed and adopted for the conservation of identified native breeds and plants. Activities to include one or all of the followings;.	• A priority programme for the current Solomon Islands Gov't policy (DCGA 2019). • Ministry Protected Areas programme ongoing for ex-situ conservation(Botanical Garden) etc.	http://www.parliament.gov.sb/files/library%20and%20information/government%20documents/2018/SIDCCG%20Policy%20Translation%20Strategy.pdf
i. Facilitate training and recruiting of livestock agrobiodiversity conservation officer in key ministries.	• New recruitments with the Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock to increase their presence in the Provinces.	(Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
ii. Increasing of the level of commitment to regional communication on livestock agro-biodiversity conservation and sharing of information and technologies in supporting agro-biodiversity activities.	• Included in the National Agriculture and livestock policy 2015 for implementation.	https://pafpnet.spc.int/images/articles/policy-bank/solomon/Solomons-Islands-NALSP_Final%20Draft_151118.pdf (Source: Ministry of Agriculture & Livestock/MAL)
7. E. By 2016, Solomon Islands has developed and adopted a post action	• Sea weed and aquaculture programme is ongoing under Aquaculture Division with the	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/aquaculture

plan for seaweed and aquaculture development.	support from "Mekem Strong Solomon Islands Fisheries" (MSSIF) Programme supported in partnership by New Zealand. • Action plan was developed.	https://SI_aquaculture_management_plan.pdf%22
7. F. By 2018, the level of aquaculture development particularly those initiatives that are focusing on improving of native breeds and plants have been raised. Activities to include one or all of the following objectives:	• Supported by "Mekem Strong Solomon Islands Fisheries" (MSSIF), Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. • Implemented through Solomon Islands National Aquaculture Management and Development Plan 2018-2023	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/aquaculture https://SI_aquaculture_management_plan.pdf%22
i. Facilitate and encourage increase of production of seaweeds, corals, clams and other marine ornamental trade.	• Supported by "Mekem Strong Solomon Islands Fisheries" (MSSIF), Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/aquaculture https://SI_aquaculture_management_plan.pdf%22
ii. Enhance training to implement aquaculture activities.	• Ongoing training and support for communities in the communities. • Fisheries Supported by "Mekem Strong Solomon Islands Fisheries" (MSSIF), Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. • Implemented through Solomon Islands National Aquaculture	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/aquaculture https://SI_aquaculture_management_plan.pdf%22

	Management and Development Plan(SINAMDP) 2018-2023	
iii. Increase the knowledge and capacity of fishery staff and extension officers for providing the necessary trainings for rural farmers (Target 1).	• Capacity building training and exchange programme with SPC & USP. • Fisheries Supported by "Mekem Strong Solomon Islands Fisheries" (MSSIF), Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. • Implemented through Solomon Islands National Aquaculture Management and Development Plan(SINAMDP) 2018-2023	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/aquaculture https://SI_aquaculture_management_plan.pdf%22
iv. Explore native species for aquaculture development such as rabbit fish while discouraging introduced species and LMO.	• Potential species for aqua culture farming was outlined in the SINAMDP 2001-2023. • Fisheries Supported by "Mekem Strong Solomon Islands Fisheries" (MSSIF), Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. • Implemented through Solomon Islands National Aquaculture Management and Development Plan 2018-2023	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/aquaculture https://SI_aquaculture_management_plan.pdf%22
v. Maintain a watch brief on advances in aquaculture technologies in other regions	• Supported by "Mekem Strong Solomon Islands Fisheries" (MSSIF),	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/aquaculture

to identify opportunities to diversify the sector to cope with the changing climate.	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. • Implemented through Solomon Islands National Aquaculture Management and Development Plan 2018-2023	https://SI_aquaculture_management_plan.pdf%22
vi. Strengthening of the national capacity to manage the environmental issues related to development of aquaculture, and the application of Environmental Impact Assessment in aquaculture development.	• EIA guideline development, Environment Act 1998 under review. • Supported by "Mekem Strong Solomon Islands Fisheries" (MSSIF), Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. • Implemented through Solomon Islands National Aquaculture Management and Development Plan 2018-2023	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/ https://SI_aquaculture_management_plan.pdf%22

Target 8: By 2020, the current deforestation rate of native forest by industrial logging and agricultural development have been reduced by 50%, restored 15% of fragmented logged areas and protect 10 % of the remaining virgin forests thereby able to enhance the Solomon islands forest ecology.		
Actions	Action taken	Sources of Information
8. A. By 2017, a national forest, mountain and plant genetic working group or its remnant is formed or reinforced to coordinate and improved dialogue between relevant stakeholders and, is under effective operation.	• Mandated under the National Herbarium and Botanical garden Division, Ministry of Forestry and Research, there are number of working groups active under programmes such as REDD Plus, Logging Sustainability Committee(chaired by the Ministry of Finance), ABS working Committee	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
8. B. By 2017, a national forest management policy or plan has been developed or reviewed and adopted for managing of forest, mountain and plant biodiversity. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	• The policy objectives of Forestry and Reforestation sector as stated in the Policy Statement are; 1) To review the Forestry Act. 2) To promote downstream processing of forestry and timber industry in the country. 3) To encourage reforestation and replantation schemes in the country 4) To establish terrestrial parks, herbarium and botanical gardens to protect endangered plant species from becoming extinct. 5) To encourage small, medium and large forestry plantations in-partnership with	http://mofr.gov.sb/forpf/forestPolicy.do

	resource owners and landholders in 'out-grower' schemes.	
i. Effective enforcement of the forestry regulations and monitoring of logging activities and ensuring that, by 2019 no logging activity is occurring in steep slopes, sensitive forest water catchment and protected areas.	• Consultation ongoing for review of Forestry Act to improve regulations and enforcements. • Monitoring needs to improve and most environment audit done by the Ministry of Environment in response to requests.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
ii. Scale up the integrated forest management programme/project and provide alternative sustainable development options such as ecotourism and payment of ecosystem services for identified sites in the country.	• It was indicated under IFM & EREPA, areas to be managed under integrated forest management. • About 51,650ha was indicated under IFM.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
iii. Reducing the rate of logging and slush and burn by 10 % and to ensure by 2020 logging of native forest has been phased out and reforestation of commercial native species has been phased in.	• It was reported the rate of cubic harvest was maintained around 2.8 million cubic (by Customs & Excise Division) for the past three years (since 2016).	http://www.mofr.gov.sb
iv. Restore current logged areas, non-forest land and wet land with native trees to enhance carbon stock and forest ecology.	• Captured under the Protected Areas programme.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb
8. C. By 2019, the social conflict associated with logging activities at the community level is adequately addressed	• EIA requirements and processes under Environment Act 1998 improved over time and enforced to ensure compliance	MECDM website.

through effective applying of the EIA and monitoring system.	and proper management of social, economic and environment issues..	
8. D. By 2019, the Solomon Islands has developed and adopted strategy for conserving plant genetic resources and has elaborated into provincial strategies and community based management plans. Supporting activities to include one or all the following objectives;	• Solomon Islands acceded to Nagoya Protocol provide opportunities to improve establish national policy, strategy and laws. • Also captured under policy # 4 of Forestry Policy direction for conservation of forest, plants and genetic resources.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb https://redd.unfccc.int/files/2019_submission_frel_solomon_islands.pdf https://lrd.spc.int/the-pacific-plant-genetic-resources-network-papgren
i. identify intraspecific variation of plant species and undertake inventory of commercial species (Target 4).	• Little or no studies conducted on intraspecific variation of the Forest Genetic Resources (FGR) apart from the inventory on commercial forest and vegetation classification. Unless there is genetic data available on isolated and endangered FGR, appropriate understanding and improvement of intraspecific variation on FGR cannot be established. • There is also limited qualified taxonomist expertise to implement such study. Proper specific and relevant training is needed to enhance assessments and monitoring of intraspecific variation on FGR in SI.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.fao.org/3/i3825e/i3825e60.pdf

ii. Raise awareness about genetic plant resources and revisit demonstration plots and seed and specimen storages.	• ABS programme with SPREP on initial awareness at national and provincial level. • Botanical Garden & Herbarium (SPREP) stakeholders' management to improve its programme.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb (SPREP ABS in SI)
iii. Develop system for monitoring and reporting of genetic erosion for forest genetic resources (Target 4).	• Bioresearches and bioprospecting permitting system under the Protected Areas Act 2010 remains the basic system to monitor and report on findings of possible genetic resource loss.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
iv. Develop programmes or projects to restore threatened plants and those listed in the Wild Life Management Act.	• National Herbarium and Botanical garden programme under SPREP, Forestry, Environment & City Council can hopefully contribute to such needs. • Also rehabilitation programme under ECD/Ministry of Environment, Forestry and agriculture sectors can assist towards such need.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
v. Factor forest genetic resources into the national or sub national fiscal planning policies.	• DCGA policy on Forestry and Agricuture sector, Environment Sector budget allocation.	http://www.fao.org/3/i3825e/i3825e60.pdf
vi. Improve ex situ forest conservation, taking special attention to the need for its integration with social and economic components.	• Currently support in Gov't policy 2019-2022 • Ministry of Environment (MECDM) ex-situ conservation programme.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.fao.org/3/i3825e/i3825e60.pdf

vii. Ensuring equitable sharing of forest genetic resources is in-cooperated into the intended national policy instrument for implementing of the Nagoya protocol (Target 15).	• Acceded to Nagoya protocol expected to come in full force 22 January 2020. • A national policy and framework to be developed and inclusion to Protected Areas Act 2010(reg.2012) to fully cater for legal processes at all levels.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.fao.org/3/i3825e/i3825e60.pdf
viii. Improving of information on native biodiversity that support food security and disseminated to villagers and the wider public (Target 1).	• Promoted in schools(LEAF project), • Environment Day awareness programmes, tools and materials. • Promoted through Tourism sector.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb https://www.visitsolomons.com.sb/about-the-solomon/flora-fauna/
8. E. By 2019, training for replanting of vulnerable terrestrial areas is enhanced.	• Solomon Islands National University Forestry programme. • Natural Resource Development Foundation (NRDF) programme. • CBOs ongoing reforestation trainings and programmes.	http://www.sinu.edu.sb/certificate-of-plantation-forestry/ http://nrdfsolomons.org/reforestation-and-restoration/
8. F. By 2019, a management plan has been developed and adopted for the seasonal dry forest and grass land of Guadalcanal and Central province.	• Ongoing assessment of forest types in Solomon Islands, but yet to develop management although a land use planning might be available for certain areas.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb
8. H. By 2019, the level of environmental education and public awareness about the need for discouraging people from unnecessary chopping of trees, burning of bushes , killing of birds, lizards and	• Implemented under awareness programmes of Ministry, NGOs and key community based organisations in the country.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb

other animal as leisure activity have been raised (Target 1).		
8. I. By 2019, the national geospatial information working group has been re-instated and reinforced and results are adopted into relevant policies, capacity building and institutional strengthening strategies (Target 4).	• GIS officers and units available to the Ministry of Forestry and Ministry of Environment for geospatial planning currently active in marine sector.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
8. J. By 2019, an action plan/policy instrument is developed and adopted at the national level to compliment regional exchange of forest and tree germplasm that aimed for a Regional Tree Seed Centre (Target 2).	• Coordinated under Forestry annual programme(MFR) • A national forestry policy direction in place.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb https://issuu.com/uluinayauj/docs/forestry_manual_report_e-mail
8. K. By 2019, current curriculums have been reviewed to include reforestation and biodiversity restoration theme particularly by the Rural Training Centres (RTC), high schools and tertiary institutions (Target 1).	• Forestry Diploma curriculum at Solomon Islands National University.	http://www.mofr.gov.sb http://www.sinu.edu.sb/certificate-of-plantation-forestry/
8. L. By 2019, the level of research particularly, taxonomical classification of montane forest biodiversity - species identifications, distribution and status of reptiles , frogs and insects, thereby improved information to enhance the	• Research programme coordinated through ECD. • CEPF researches on key biodiversity areas	http://www.mofr.gov.sb https://solomonislands-data.sprep.org/dataset/cepf-ecosystem-profile-east-melanesian-island-biodiversity-hotspots

effectiveness of management plans to maintain or recover threatened species (Target 4 and Target 12).		
8. M. By 2019, a legal framework for the REDD+ initiative has established while effectively implementing the REDD+ roadmap in ensuring proper safeguarding of biodiversity and relevant institutional arrangements.	• Solomon Islands is ready to monitor incentives and progresses. • Demonstration activities undertaken in pilot sites, also with Nakau programme in Choiseul Province.	http://www.fao.org/redd/news/detail/en/c/1147704/ http://www.mofr.gov.sb

Target 9: By 2020, wastes; solid waste, non-biodegradable waste and highly toxic waste, including excess nutrients has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem functions and human health.		
Actions	**Action Taken**	**Sources of Information**
9. A. By 2016, Solomon Islands has reaffirmed its commitment to the international and regional conventions on addressing wastes (e.g. the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POP Convention), and thereby fully mainstreamed biodiversity concerns into national waste management strategy (Target 2).	• Strategic Actions under the SI National Waste Management & Pollution Control Strategy 2017-2026 developed and implemented. • Solomon Islands National Implementation Plan on Persistent Organic Pollutants developed and implemented	• http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ • https://www.sprep.org/news/solomon-islands-waste-management-strategy-helps-address-sdgs-and-multi-lateral-environment-agreements-meas-solomon-islands-has-a-rich-environment-with-diverse-marine-and-terrestrial-biodiversity-which-is-increasingly-threatened-by-human-induced
9. B. By 2016, the Solomon Island has developed and adopted a post national solid waste management	• Strategic Actions under the SI National Waste Management & Pollution Control Strategy 2017-2026 is implemented. • Strategic Action Plans under the NIP 2018 is implemented.	• www.sprep.org/j-prism • https://www.sprep.org/news/solomon-islands-waste-management-

strategy and action plan 2009-2014 while reaffirming commitment to the J prism project (Target 2).		strategy-helps-address-sdgs-and-multi-lateral-environment-agreements-meas-solomon-islands-has-a-rich-environment-with-diverse-marine-and-terrestrial-biodiversity-which-is-increasingly-threatened-by-human-induced • https://honiaracitycouncil.com/index.php/health-and-environment/waste-2/steps-you-can-do-to-reduce-waste-in-honiara-2/
9. C. By 2018, all development sectors have developed and adopted a waste management strategy in conformity to the national waste management strategy or other related rules, and has improve the independent monitoring of waste management and compliances in extractive industry developments (Target 2).	• All industries adhere to legally binding waste & pollution guidelines & standards that are effectively monitored & enforced (NWMPC Strategic action 10.3.1 -10.3.9	• http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ • www.sprep.org/j-prism • https://honiaracitycouncil.com/index.php/health-and-environment/waste-2/steps-you-can-do-to-reduce-waste-in-honiara-2/
9. D. By 2018, waste management has been in-cooperated into all CBOs management plans and are	• A system in place to manage waste & pollution on isolated islands and communities without compromising the integrity of the natural ecosystems & human well-being.	• http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/

under effective implementation (Target 2).	• Environmental Management Plans in PER /EIS Reports that are submitted to ECD for Development Consent /waste discharge licenses • Industries standard Operating procedures • ISO Standards • CBOs Management Plans • Community Based Resource Management • Community Solid Waste Management Plans	
9. E. By 2019, open defecation in town and villages has been brought down to 50%, thereby improved water quality and reduction of coliforms concentrations in rivers and coastal environments.	• Percentage of population with access to improved sanitation facilities (measured in open defecation free communities for rural population) and the presence of hand washing facilities with water and soap at the household. Target: Communities Open defecation free – 2019 (87%), 2024 (97%)	• http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ • https://honiaracitycouncil.com/index.php/health-and-environment/waste-2/steps-you-can-do-to-reduce-waste-in-honiara-2/
9. F. By 2019, the Solomon Islands has improved its waste management coordination between relevant stakeholders (Target 2).	A national waste & pollution committee with sub-committees on specific wastes such as chemicals, e-wastes, waste oil, healthcare wastes & waste water established (NWMPC Strategic action 9.1.2) • Provincial committee/focal points to coordinate & support all waste & pollution activities (NWMPC Strategic action 9.1.8) • Solomon Islands RWASH Strategic Plan 2015-2020 • Solomon Water 30 Year Strategic Plan 2017-2047 • Provincial Urban Profiles by UN-Habitat	• http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ • https://honiaracitycouncil.com/index.php/health-and-environment/waste-2/steps-you-can-do-to-reduce-waste-in-honiara-2/

	• SI National Waste Management & Pollution Control Strategy 2017-2026. • LEAF Project • J-PRISM Project • PEBACC Project • Behavioural Insights Trial Project(BIT) • Solomon Islands Recycling & Waste Management Association website • Mataniko Project • SI Ridge to Reef Project • Pesticides Registration Advisory Committee (MAL) • EAC (MECDM) • Poisons Board (MHMS) • All Provinces	
9. G. By 2019, 70% of the action plan stated in the biodiversity strategy is adopted and implemented and thereby able to reduce sediment influx into the river system and coastal environment.	• Reported as in CBD 5th National report & the current CBD 6th national report.	• http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
9. H. By 2019 urban centres particularly in Honiara has developed and adopted an implementation plan to minimise waste in all aspects of	• Honiara Solid Waste Management Plan 2018-2027 (Honiara City Council, to be finalized soon) • Draft Tulagi Waste Management Plan • Draft Auki Waste Management Plan	• http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ • https://honiaracitycouncil.com/index.php/health-and-environment/waste-2/steps-you-

development. An implementation plan to reinforce the current solid waste management strategy and to adopt one or all of the following objectives;		can-do-to-reduce-waste-in-honiara-2/
i. Improving and upgrading of existing waste management and disposal systems.	• All provinces to secure land for landfills and designated disposal sites and a National guide on landfill & disposal site use & management will be developed & applied for all provinces	• Provincial Governments • SI NWPC Strategy 2017-2026 • http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ • https://honiaracitycouncil.com/index.php/health-and-environment/waste-2/steps-you-can-do-to-reduce-waste-in-honiara-2/
ii. Improving of waste management awareness and education (target 1).	• An informed, aware & empowered population who support & participate in waste management & pollution control activities (SI NWPC Strategy 2017-2026 strategic action 9.4)	•SI NWPC Strategy 2017-2026 • http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
iii. Providing relevant documented information for politicians and stakeholders (target 1).	• An informed, aware & empowered population who support & participate in waste management & pollution control activities (SI NWPC Strategy 2017-2026 strategic action 9.4) • SI National Waste Management & Pollution Control Strategy 2017-2026 • Honiara Waste Characterization Audit Report 2011 (published) • Waste Management Billboards (3 locations in Honiara) • Posters & Brochures (3Rs, How to separate waste, Composting, Stop the POPs, Powerpoint Presentations)	• http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ • https://www.jica.go.jp/solomon/english/index.html • https://www.sprep.org/attachments/jprism/Solomon%20Islands/Annex23_Final_Honiara_Waste_Characterisation_Report_2011.pdf

	• LED Screen Advert (Central Plaza) on Plastic Pollution • Pull-Up Frames (Stop the POPs, J-PRISM Project) • Student Research Materials • Lessons Learnt based on J-PRISM I Project case studies Report • Training Material on Waste Management • Honiara Solid Waste Management Plan (not yet endorsed) • Tulagi Waste Management Plan (still in draft) • Auki Waste Management Plan (still in draft) • ESRAM Reports • Mataniko Community Baseline Report • Mataniko Environment Baseline Report • CEFAS CMEP Report 2018	• https://honiaracitycouncil.com/index.php/health-and-environment/waste-2/steps-you-can-do-to-reduce-waste-in-honiara-2/
iv. Provide a guideline and template for rural communities on waste management (target 1).	• An informed, aware & empowered population who support & participate in waste management & pollution control activities (SI NWPC Strategy 2017-2026 strategic action 9.4) • Posters & Brochures (3Rs, How to separate waste, Composting, Stop the POPs, Powerpoint Presentations) • Choiseul, Western, Malaita, Guadalcanal, Honiara, Central Province, Isabel,	• http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/ • https://honiaracitycouncil.com/index.php/health-and-environment/waste-2/steps-you-can-do-to-reduce-waste-in-honiara-2/

Target 11: By 2020, 50 % of the biodiversity management intervention priority areas in the NAPA and the Climate Change policy are under effective implementation , and a mitigation action plan is developed and adopted and , been integrated with infrastructure development and disaster risk management.		
Actions	Action taken	Sources of Information
11. A. By 2016, the Solomon Islands has reaffirmed has stepped up its efforts on the implementation of the biodiversity priority activities stated in the NAPA (2008) and the Climate Change Policy (2012). Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	• NBSAP 2016 was developed and implemented. • Climate Change Policy 2012 developed and implemented. • NAPA activities implementation.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb https://piln.sprep.org/content/81689
i. Manage the impacts of, and enhancing social and ecological resilience to climate change and sea level rise within the scope of agriculture and food security, water supply and sanitation, human settlements, human health and education.	• CRSIP working on various projects in Solomon Islands. • Pacific Adaptation to CC(SPREP) focus on food security Lord Howe, Reef Islands and Sikaiana. • USP/ADB Nawotano Village (Central Province) & Santa Catarina (Makira projects implementation. • SWOCK implementation in Lanagalanga lagoon, Malaita Province. • Solomon Islands Water Sector Adaptation(SIWSAP) implantation ain Tuo reef Islands, • SIWSAP implementation at Kwai & Nonglosila(in Malaita Province) • CRSIP(Anuta Island-automatic weather station)-Reef Islands, Temotu Province	https://www.gfdrr.org/en/videos/solomon-islands-community-resilience-climate-and-disaster-risk-crisp-project-video https://www.adaptation-undp.org/projects/bf-pacc-si https://www.adaptation-undp.org/resources/videos/swock-project-backyard-organic-farming-langalanga-lagoon https://www.adaptation-undp.org/projects/ldcf-solomon-islands-water-sector-adaptation-siwsap

	• Solomon Islands Climate Change Adaptation Program (USP) implementation various sites in the country.	
ii. Enhance and continue to implement strategy for climate change adaptation on low-lying and artificially built-up islands and factored biodiversity themes into the implementing activities.	• CRISP working in different Province in the country. • Pacific Adaptation to CC(SPREP) focus on food security Lord Howe, Reef Islands and Sikaiana • USP/ADP Nawotano(Central Province) & Santa Catalina • SWOCK implementation in Lanagalanga lagoon • SWISAP in Tuo reef Islands, Temotu province. • SWISAP implementation at Kwai & Nonglosila(Malaita) • CRISP (Anuta Island-automatic weather station) installation-Reef Islands, Temotu Province. • Solomon Islands Climate Change Adaptation Program (USP) implantation in Solomon Islands.	https://www.gfdrr.org/en/videos/solomon-islands-community-resilience-climate-and-disaster-risk-crisp-project-video https://www.adaptation-undp.org/projects/bf-pacc-si
iii. Enhancing of the resilience and the adaptive capacity of coastal communities and socioeconomic activities.	• CRISP on coastal communities in Solomon Islands. • Climate Change Division(CCD), Ministry of Environment integrated vulnerability assessments(in land & rivers). • Radio programmes (SIBC) is ongoing. • SI Water Sector Adaptation programme.	https://www.gfdrr.org/en/videos/solomon-islands-community-resilience-climate-and-disaster-risk-crisp-project-video https://www.adaptation-undp.org/projects/bf-pacc-si
iv. Enhance and improve the understanding of the effects of climate change and climate variability including El	• Climate Change Division ongoing awareness program, researches using models to improve knowledge on the concern issue.	https://www.gfdrr.org/en/videos/solomon-islands-community-resilience-

Nino-Southern Oscillation on the inshore and tuna fishery resources (Target 1 and 5).		climate-and-disaster-risk-crisp-project-video https://www.adaptation-undp.org/projects/bf-pacc-si
v. Improving the resilience capacities of key natural infrastructures to climate change and sea-level rise in urban areas.	• MID developed a guideline that takes into consideration climate risks), MDPAC-risks for developments & infrastructure development.	(Source: Ministry of Infrastructure Development, Solomon Islands).
vi. Integrating of climate change adaptation strategies and measures into tourism planning and development while considering environment safeguard theme in planning.	• Under CRSIP implementation which involved tourism & health components.	https://www.gfdrr.org/en/videos/solomon-islands-community-resilience-climate-and-disaster-risk-crisp-project-video https://www.adaptation-undp.org/projects/bf-pacc-si
11. B. By 2018, the Solomon islands has scale up the management of mangrove, coral reef, coastal and river vegetation to improve natural infrastructure from natural disaster.	• Ecosystem based management is piloted in projects e.g. SPREP in Choiseul, Barana Communy Park. • There is no national plans on ecosystems management as fragmentation deem realistic for immediate outputs.	https://www.sprep.org/news/barana-nature-and-heritage-park-a-conservation-milestone-for-solomon-islands.
11. C. By 2018, a national mangrove management plan is developed and has adopted in at least two provinces consolidated by network of communities based management plans (Target 6).	• Number of site management plans in place for mangrove management. E.g. a policy for Maramasike, Malaita Province.	https://www.iucn.org/sites/dev/files/malaita_mangrove_management_policy_brief_solomon_islands.pdf.

11. D. By 2019, Honiara and the provincial towns have developed and adopted a green infrastructure policy. Supporting activities to provide for in the strategy include one or all of the following objectives;	• Greater Honiara plan implementation. • Honiara City Council development related ordinances. • Solo Enviro Beautification programme initially supported by European Union (EU).	https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/project-documents/49460/49460-001-dpta-en.pdf https://www.scribd.com/document/120754252/Solo-Enviro-Beautification-Nursery-Products-and-Services-Brochure
i. Improve biodiversity concerns in urban planning and development.	• Greater Honiara Plan developed to improve biodiversity and environment concerns of the city.	https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/project-documents/49460/49460-001-dpta-en.pdf
ii. Improve human waste management e.g. effective network of sewerage pipes (Target 8).	• City Council requirements for households' sewerage in the city. • EIA requirements on sewerage system in urban centres. • R-WASH programme for rural sanitation in the Provinces.	http://honiaracitycouncil.com/ http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
iii. Scale up of the Honiara beautification work by in cooperating the planting of native trees in towns and create network of urban protected areas and recreation areas.	• Solo Enviro Beautification programme initially supported by European Union (EU). • City Council cleanup programmes with JICA. • LEAF programme in Honiara, Solomon Islands.	https://www.scribd.com/document/120754252/Solo-Enviro-Beautification-Nursery-Products-and-Services-Brochure http://honiaracitycouncil.com/ https://www.solomonstarnews.com/index.php/news/national/item/15215-leaf-project-launched

Target 13:By 2020 the Solomon islands has reaffirmed and enhanced its commitments towards the reducing and managing of known globally endangered species, and prevented endemic species from undergoing local extinction; and has reinforced its commitments towards the global and regional efforts to prevent extinction of migratory threatened species.		
Actions	Measure of Effectiveness	Sources of Information
13. A. By 2017, the Solomon Islands has adopted and has started the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Migratory Species 2015-2023 (as related to range territory) and has reinforced its commitment towards developing of implementation plans for whales, dugongs, dolphins, and turtles in complimenting and localizing the implementing of the Pacific Islands Regional Marine Species Programme 2013-2017.	• Dugong and seagrass conservation strategy 2018. • National Marine Turtle Strategic Action Plan 2008-2012 under review. • Draft Dolphin management plan developed. • Clam shell etc. • Leatherback Turtle conservation (WaiHau) Programme. • Green & Hawksbill conservation in ACMP Programme. • CBRM(Different communities & • Sea Cucumber Fishery Management & Development Plan. • Draft Crocodile Management Plan 2019. • Tuna Management Plan (Bait Fish Management Plan.	https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/management-plans http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/about-us.html
13.B. By 2019 Solomon islands has undertook relevant researches and consolidated local data on the globally	• Survey on crocodile • CEPF species survey(Bats, Reptiles, etc) • Santa Cruz Ground Dove(SCDG)	https://www.cepf.net/our-work/biodiversity-hotspots/east-melanesian-islands

threatened species, and including important native ornamental and culturally significant species, and has develop relevant management plans for their population recovery. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;		http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
I. Ensure the recommitment to the undertaking of research on crocodile (*Crocodyllus prosus*) and develop and adopt relevant conservation strategy for the species.	• Survey conducted and report produced • Conservation strategy for dugongs and seagrass habitats in Solomon Islands(2018-2022)	https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/human-crocodile-conflict-solomon-islands
II. Ensure the development and adopting of relevant plans for conserving of important native ornament and cultural significant plants and animals.	• Santa Cruz Ground Dove(SCGD). • Corucia Zebrata(Ongoing survey) • Honiara Botanical Garden & Herbarium(plant species) -	https://www.wrs.com.sg/en/jurong-bird-park/animals-and-zones/santa-cruz-ground-dove.html http://www.raypiercepacific.com/uploads/9/7/5/8/97589856/4._5d._santa_cruz_ground_dove_action_plan_2018.pdf

III. Ensure further research and data collection on those identified 20 threatened birds in the Solomon Islands and developed and adopted management plans for their restoration.	• Number of researches done under CEPF with recommendation for bird protection. • Revise Wild Bird Act 1996 and enforced.	https://www.iucn.org/news/oceania/201608/cepf-grantee-exchange-meeting-held-solomon-islands https://solomonislands-data.sprep.org/dataset/cepf-ecosystem-profile-east-melanesian-island-biodiversity-hotspots https://www.icdf.org.tw/ct.asp?xItem=12487&CtNode=29823&mp=2
IV. Ensure the development and adopting of an ex-situ conservation plan for captive rearing of birds such as parrots, eagles or other native species in the wild where their population are in decline.	• Undertake SCGD with Jurong Park & Teledo Zoos • Proposed plan under GEF 7, species management. • National government policy to develop national parks(and in Provincial urban centers)	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
13. C. By 2019, an implementation plan is developed and adopted for the management of dugong (Dugong dugong) and its associated ecosystem e.g. sees grass.	• National Dugong and Seagrass Management Action Plan 2018 developed.	https://www.worldfishcenter.org/content/conservation-strategy-dugongs-and-seagrass-habitats-solomon-islands
13.By 2019, develop and adopted a recovery or management strategies for at least 50% of the species listed in Wildlife Protection and Management Regulation and the Fisheries Act.	• Number of species were protected under WPMA amendment 2017 • Management Plan developed for Santa Cruz Ground Dove, Crocodile, Solomon Island	http://www.raypiercepacific.com/uploads/9/7/5/8/97589856/4._5d._santa_cruz_ground_dove_action_plan_2018.pdf

	prehensile monkey tail skink, Clams, Dolphin etc.	https://www.sprep.org/attachments/VirLib/Solomon/human-crocodile-conflict-solomon.pdf
13. E. By 2019 Solomon islands has identify existing and potential protected areas where Endangered and Critically Endangered species are ~95% confined to single sites, conduct an analysis to highlight those that could benefit from new or enhanced protection, and develop an action plan to advance their conservation (also refer to target 12).	• Identified under Key Biodiversity Areas(CEPF) • Identified under Special Unique Marine Area(MACBIO) • Sky Islands Initiative for above 400m contours • GEF 5/ FAO integrated forest management programme • GEF 6/ IUCN Ensuring Resilient Ecosystems and Representative Protected Areas in the Solomon Islands	https://solomonislands-data.sprep.org/dataset/solomon-islands-ecologically-and-biologically-important-areas/resource/652420f9-b39d-4ace https://solomonislands-data.sprep.org/dataset/biophysically-special-unique-marine-areas-solomon-islands https://www.islandlifemag.com/island-life-magazine/melanesian-sky-islands-engines-of-biodiversity/ http://www.fao.org/gef/projects/detail/en/c/1056998 https://www.thegef.org/project/erepa-ensuring-resilient-ecosystems-and-representative-protected-areas-solomon-islands

Target 14: By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, particularly services related to water, its contribution to human health, livelihood and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, land owners, local communities, and the poor and vulnerable.

Actions	Action taken	Sources of Information
14. A. By 2016, the Solomon Islands has reaffirmed its commitments to the fresh water management for improving drinking water quality, by effectively applying the Public Health Ordinances guidelines while enhancing and factoring biodiversity management into the objectives.	• Solomon Islands Sustainable Development Goals (SGD) #6. • RWASH Strategic Plan 2015-2020 implemented. • RWASH Policy 2014 translated and implemented. • RWASH Reports.	https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/linked-documents/cobp-sol-2017-2019-ld-01.pdf https://sirwash.weebly.com/uploads/4/2/7/6/42764129/rwash_policy_-_final.pdf https://sirwash.weebly.com/uploads/4/2/7/6/42764129/si_rwash_strategic_plan_final_march_2015.pdf https://www.worldbank.org/en/news/feature/2015/04/14/solomon-islands-empowering-communities-to-access-clean-water https://www.ifrc.org/en/what-we-do/where-we-work/asia-pacific/solomon-islands-red-cross/
14. B. By 2018, the Solomon Islands has developed and adopted an Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) or Catchment Management Plan (CMP) for at least 20% of the river systems in the Solomon Islands by reaffirming and scaling up lessons learned from the past and the current IWRM projects. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	• Ridges to Reefs programme • International Waters Resource Management projects • Tina Hydro catchment under proposal for protection. • Kongulai/Kovi catchment under proposal and consultation for protection.	https://www.tina-hydro.com/ https://www.iucn.org/content/kovikongulai-catchment-supplying-water-solomon-islands-capital-city

i. Improve and foster effective coordination between organizations responsible for water management at the site level.	• Water Resource Management Division established under the Ministry of Mines, Energy • Solomon Islands National Water and Sanitation Sector Plan 2011-2020 which outline vision and sector plan linkages & synergy.	Downloads/85-integrated_water_resource_management_national_water_and_sanitation_sector_plan_june_2013_0%20(1).pdf
ii. Protect inland water biodiversity from the adverse effects of development and climate change, and to ensure ecosystem services provided by the water systems are maintaining their contributions to social, economic and ecological need of the Islanders, through the effective applying of the EIA and protected area management intervention.	• EIA enforcement(EAA2010 & Reg.2010) • Protected Areas Act 2010 implementation. • Wetland programmes for declaration of wetlands biodiversity.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb
iii. Enhance inland water biodiversity knowledge and those steps required for their protection, restoration and management (Target 1 and 4).	• Studies were conducted on freshwater biota especially by NGOs and researchers	http://hbs.bishopmuseum.org/publications/pdf/tr45.pdf
iv. Facilitate an advance studies on the hydrologic process, soil characterization, evaporation, transpiration, groundwater seepages,	• Relevant studies under Ridges to Reefs Projects. • Integrated Water Resource Management(IWRM)	https://www.pacific-r2r.org/partners/member-countries/solomon-islands https://www.pacific-r2r.org/resources/project-progress/national-demonstration-project-progress/257-project-progress-solomon/file

and land based pollution of water shed and coral reefs (Target 4).		
v. Reinforcing of the enforcement of the Water Act to regulate the removing of trees and shrubs close to river system and sensitive water catchment areas and restoring of vegetation particularly those that can reduce sediment influxes into river systems.	• Activities implemented by Water Resource Division(Ministry of Mines, Energy & Rural Electrification)	Source: Ministry of Mines, Energy & Rural Electrification(MMERE).
vi. Facilitate removing of invasive species such as the water hyacinth, toad and discouraging of potential invasive species such as tilapia into new river or pond system (Target 9).	• Draft National Invasive species Strategic Action Plan developed for Solomon Islands. • GBIF listing of Solomon Islands species.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb https://www.gbif.org/dataset/cb45ec5b-e2d8-4ccc-ba9f-8caeb8a5c26c
vii. Facilitate and develop flood model for floodplain and lowland channel e.g. Guadalcanal plains.	• Disaster Management Plan for vulnerable and flooding plains.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb
viii. Facilitate the protecting of river habitats to act as a drought refuges for fish, prawns and all other mobile fresh water organism during long dry season.	• Wetlands and rivers buffer areas protected under Forestry Act and Protected Areas Act 2010 & Regulation 2012.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb
ix. Facilitate and adopt farming, forestry and mining practices that	• EIA under EAA 1998/Regulation 2010 • Farming and agriculture practices • Forestry logging code of conduct.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/

have minimal soil loss to water system.		
x. Enhance laboratory capacity for water quality assessment to improve monitoring of water quality (both for drinking and supporting biodiversity).	• Ministry of Health & Medical Services laboratory (MHMS) and SIWA (Solomon Islands Water Authority). • Ongoing training under this programme.	Source: Ministry of Health & Medical Services (MHMS) Source: Ministry of Mines, Energy and Rural Electrification(MMERE)
xi. Facilitate taxonomic study on fresh water biodiversity (Target 3).	• Studies conducted by number of researchers and NGOs.	http://hbs.bishopmuseum.org/publications/pdf/tr45.pdf
xii. Adopt a defecating free river, thereby reducing the level of e-coli contents in river system.	• Implemented under the Environment Health Division (Ministry of Health & Medical Services).	Source: Ministry of Health & Medical Services (MHMS)
xiii. Disseminate local and modern knowledge related to building of stonewalls or restoring of trees to reduce salt water intrusions in atolls (Target 1).	• Implemented under Climate Change Division programme, Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology (MECDM).	https://www.adaptation-undp.org/projects/solomon-islands-national-adaptation-programme-action-napa http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/climate-change.html
xiv. Developed and adopted plans for inclusive participation with water related industries such as eco-tourism and bottle water industries.	• Implemented under Solomon Islands National Water and Sanitation Sector Plan 2013	(Source: 85integrated_water_resource_management_national_water_and_sanitation_sector_plan_june_2013_0%20(1).pdf)
14. C. By 2019, an IWRM has been developed and adopted for urban centers and has adopted in town planning, taking into account surface water run-off and ground water behavior, solid waste, liquate waste	• Greater Honiara Urban Development Strategy and Action Plan (Volume I) • UN-Habitat through United Nations agency that promotes sustainable urbanization and housing in urban areas	https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/project-documents/49460/49460-001-dpta-en.pdf https://www.jica.go.jp/solomon/english/office/topics/190705_02.html https://www.lands.gov.sb/resources/development-partners/un-habitat.html

and sewages management to improve water quality in urban river systems, and to reduce urban dwellers vulnerability to natural disaster (Target 8 and 10). Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;	in Solomon Islands. Working with national and local governments in the Pacific Region, UN-Habitat has been supporting Pacific Urban Forums since 2004, implements climate resilience, urban planning and informal settlements upgrading projects.	
i. Ensure urban development has adequately conducted EIA and has in co-operated risks associated with climate change and natural disaster, drawing special attention to surface runoff water ways behaviour in road and coastal development.	• EIA guidelines developed and implemented.	http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/faq-s/36-what-is-environmental-impact-assessment.html
ii. Re-vegetate catchment and riparian areas with native tree species to act as a biodiversity reservoir, to reduce pollutants entering river system and to act as natural infrastructure to reduce urban dwellers vulnerability to natural disaster.	• A holistic approach to Protected Areas activities in Solomon Islands reported under Protected Areas, GEF 5(FAO) & GEF 6(IUCN) for Solomon Islands.	https://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas http://www.fao.org/asiapacific/news/detail-events/en/c/1198260 https://www.thegef.org/project/erepa-ensuring-resilient-ecosystems-and-representative-protected-areas-solomon-islands
iii. Develop and enforce town regulations to protect aquatic habitats and the river system in town.	• Under city council by- laws & ordinances. • Enforced under the Environment Act 1998 & Regulation 2010	http://honiaracitycouncil.com/index.php/the-honiara-city-council/council-ordinances-2/honiara-city-ordinances

vi. Develop and adopt a community-based management plan for river and stream system as part of the larger IWRM plan.	• Community based management plan for rivers & streams. • Community Based Resource Management Plan(CBRM) policy implementation	https://www.pacific-r2r.org/resources/programme-documents/national-programme-documents/151-solomon-islands/file http://www.mecdm.gov.sb https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/
vii. Promote community education and public awareness through newspaper, schools and churches on the importance of freshwater and estuarine ecosystems in urban areas (Target 1).	• Increased engagement of communities under IWRM as reported in the National R2R project document	https://www.pacific-r2r.org/resources/programme-documents/national-programme-documents/151-solomon-islands/file

Section IV - Assessment of the national contribution to the achievement of each Aichi Biodiversity Target

Aichi Biodiversity Target 1: Awareness Increased.
List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 1** By 2020, the people of Solomon Islands are aware of the values of biodiversity, and those steps required for conserving and sustainably using them) **List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target** (**Target 2-15**)
Public awareness and empowerments is the only scope that government and supporting institutions such as NGOs, Churches and others can provide to the villagers. More than 80 % of the villagers are housed in their customary land and hence have the authoritative rights to use the resources within their common pools. As recognised and codified by the Constitution (1978), the only means of service deliverance is to undertake public awareness, village training and assessments and these has been stretched back to the day after Solomon Islands gained its Independent in 1978. Biodiversity and Sustainability remains the main objective for establishing the Ministries as also Enacted by the Acts. Reaching villagers with relevant biodiversity awareness is the main challenges as evident by a perception study conducted by Provincial Government in 2016, where government presence is very rare-even including health officers. Newspaper remains inaccessible including biodiversity toolkits for assisting communities biodiversity related activities. Some themes have advance than others especially the coastal biodiversity as awareness is bolstered by Non-Government Agencies and the Community Based Resources Management tools advocated by the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. Environment Impact Assessment requirements has also been bolstered and as evident communities of concerns often requested assistance from Environment Conservation Divisions, when a prescribed development occurs in within close vicinity to their customary land. Ministerial staff, often attends workshops and training in country and abroad to improve knowledge and skills pertaining to the NBSAP objectives or other related policy. There has been an increasing level of cooperation and the bolstering of regulation with regards to natural resources development.
Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level: ❖ On track to achieve target at national level This target is progressing variably, depending on the themes in subject. For example there is more progress in the area of coastal biodiversity than lowland biodiversity. There has been an increased level of Public Private Participation through the enforcements of the Environment Laws and the empowering of local communities to manage their resources sustainably. The awareness coverage (geographical scope is less than 10 %). The rest of the targets are indicators for the corresponding national target.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 2: B**iodiversity values** have been integrated into national and local development and poverty reduction strategies and planning processes and are being incorporated into **national accounting,** as appropriate, and reporting systems.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 1** By 2020, the people of Solomon Islands are aware of the values of biodiversity, and those steps required for conserving and sustainably using them)

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 2:** By 2020, existing environmental laws and regulations, policy and management plans and, including those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies been utilized to conserve and sustainably using of biodiversity)

(Target 3: By 2020, the Solomon Islands, has developed and adopted a sustainable finance plan to mobilize resources and to effectively implement the national biodiversity strategic action plan, to complement or build on the NDS and other related environmental policy and at least identified, developed and adopted strategies to generate revenues from two in country revenue sources)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

All the Solomon Islands Act of Parliament stood out very clear on providing the provisions for protecting and sustainably using biodiversity and natural Resources. Equity is reinforced by Solomon Islands Constitutions when it recognises the customary rules, of which customary rules was built on the principle of intergenerational equity. The issue is the ineffective implementation of these provisions or the decoding of these provisions into workable policy. The NBSAP seeks to address these shortfalls.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ On track to achieve target at national level

Please explain the selection:

Most of the current policies and sub national policies has in cooperate environment objective, otherwise their effective implementation remains a challenge. However, ecosystem services concept that are profound for in cooperation into **national accounting** remains absent and if this is to be fully accounted for requires more investment including high and specialised economic trainings. Good progress have been made in conducting feasibility study on ecosystem services e.g. PES.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 3: Incentives, including subsidies, harmful to biodiversity are eliminated, phased out or reformed in order to minimize or avoid negative impacts, and positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity are developed and applied, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, taking into account national socio economic conditions.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 2:** By 2020, existing environmental laws and regulations, policy and management plans and, including

those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies been utilized to conserve and sustainably using of biodiversity)

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 3:** By 2020, the Solomon Islands, has developed and adopted a sustainable finance plan to mobilize resources and to effectively implement the national biodiversity strategic action plan, to complement or build on the NDS and other related environmental policy and at least identified, developed and adopted strategies to generate revenues from two in country revenue sources)

(Target 5: By 2020, the Solomon Islands has reinforced and reaffirmed its commitment, reciprocally, to the achieving of regional and sub-regional plans objectives in effort to sustainably managing of tuna and reducing of tuna by catch in her EEZ, thereby increase economic benefit/return).

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The use of wood and Kerosene for energy and light has naturally phased out been replaced by Renewable energy such as Solar system. This reduces the dependency on lowland forest for fuels. However, solar also increase the level of electronic waste that creates another but more complex biodiversity issue. The Solomon island is implementing hydro-power system that will potentially reduce fossil fuel. Solar farm system has been scaled up in the rural areas that will reduce dependency on lowland forest for fuels.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:

Besides several achievements under climate change initiative, the Solomon islands is also party to the Montreal Protocol on substance that deplete the Ocean layer. The Ministry Of Mines, Energy And Rural Electrification has conducted radio awareness on this protocol. Solomon islands is faced with challenges especially related to waste management of imported items, where the associated waste raised above the capacity to manage them in contrary to organic waste that are disposed off at household backyards. This is more problematic when most of imported goods are imported from China and do not meet quality standards for example solar systems.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 4: Governments, business and stakeholders at all levels have taken steps to achieve or have implemented plans for sustainable production and consumption and have kept the impacts of use of natural resources well within safe ecological limits.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 2:** By 2020, existing environmental laws and regulations, policy and management plans and, including those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies been utilized to conserve and sustainably using of biodiversity)

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 4:** By 2020, Research, encompassing traditional knowledge, science, and social science, economic investigation has been raised including the transfer of related technologies thereby biodiversity

values, functioning, status, and the consequences of their losses are better understood and managed)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

All government plans for example , forestry, agriculture, fisheries and etc have plans to ensure development is carried out within the save safe ecological limits. The Environment Act 1998, provides list of development to carry out Environment Impact Assessments before a development may proceed. Hence, all private sectors without an environment certificate is forced to comply or otherwise receives penalty. Private sectors are also required to meet international standards as required by markets system. There are only several large scale development in the country and are believed to be operating within the safe ecological limits. Except for industrial logging as industries takes advantages of the adopted customary system where the owners are more powerful in deciding on the nature of development. There are several government initiative to gap this weak institutional arrangements.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

See report under progress made under plant biodiversity as attached as Annex.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 5: The rate of loss of all natural habitats, including forests, is at least halved and where feasible brought close to zero, and degradation and fragmentation is significantly reduced.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 8:** By 2020, the rate of deforestation particularly from industrial logging of native trees, slush and burn has been reduced by 50%, and initiatives are made towards the restoration of 15% of fragmented logged areas, maintained 10% of remaining virgin forest thereby contributing to conservation, sustainable use and providing avenues for equitable sharing of forest biodiversity alongside initiative for mitigating against climate change)

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 1-4**)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The rate of logging is increasing exponentially over the past five years and continues to cover those very sensitive ecosystems that support livelihood such as water catchments and those areas prohibited by law such as area above 400 meters altitude. In consequence logging operation has already negatively impacting on the quality of life of the people including urban dwelling people. A clear example is the destruction of water supply in Honiara where residences go without water due to closing down of water sources due to high turbidity caused by logging operation in the water catchment.

People are also forced to adapt sustainable subsistence farming practises, as harvesting of food garden no longer support family amongst multiple of threats such as slush and burn and compounded by effect of climate change and population growth rate that goes beyond the capacity of the land. Hence Temotu province has naturally phased out sluh and burn method

and adapts a modified Temotu Traditional Agriculture system of farming that encourages intercropping.
The Extension Division of Agriculture continues to improve the system and build weakness and training accordingly.
The Ministry of Forestry and Research are also encouraging Natural Regeneration of logged area and has initially showcase some success in piloting site that resulted in only a week to replant more than 2 hectares by engaging local villagers with some incentive. The lack of financial support from government puts the exercise on hold. Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) is assisting and piloting several sites in Guadalcanal that could also result in a possible scaling up in the future.
The Integrated Forest management Project implemented by Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) has also in cooperated restorative forestry as one of its main component. It follows that the REDD+ Road map provide some initial phase in building relevant institutional capacity to trigger incentive for forest restorative programme.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

See above and report on plant biodiversity attached as annex.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 6: Fish and invertebrate stocks and aquatic plants are managed and harvested sustainably, legally and applying ecosystem based approaches, so that overfishing is avoided, recovery plans and measures are in place for all depleted species, fisheries have no significant adverse impacts on threatened species and vulnerable ecosystems and the impacts of fisheries on stocks, species and ecosystems are within safe ecological limits.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 5:**By 2020, the Solomon Islands has reinforced and reaffirmed its commitment, reciprocally, to the achieving of regional and sub-regional plans objectives in effort to sustainably managing of tuna and reducing of tuna by catch in her EEZ, thereby increase economic benefit/return)
List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 6:** By 2020, coastal commercial fish, mammals, reptiles, and invertebrates are effectively managed and harvested sustainably within the current legal instruments and management rules thereby improved the health of the ecosystem with special attention to the protecting of threatened species and the restorations of vulnerable ecosystems)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:
Marine biodiversity: With a member of Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA), Solomon Islands become part of a World class sustainable tuna fisheries showcase. The FFA has recently endorsed a Regional Monitoring, Control and Surveillance Strategy (RMCSS) 2018 – 2023 (https://www.ffa.int/system/files/RMCSS%20%202%20August%20web%20version.pdf). Since its adaption in 2018, several implementations has already carried out. As reported by FFA media section ‘‘The third Pacific Island Forum Fisheries Agency-led monitoring, control and surveillance operation for the year - Operation Island Chief 2019 (OPIC19) covered an area

greater than the size of Russia, the biggest country in the world.' Several regional judicial symposium has been hosted e.g. the symposium on 'IUU Fishing and the ITLOS Advisory Opinion'

The FFA headquarter provides avenue for public awareness, for example on their 40th anniversary, the headquarter was open for children in Honiara, where staff showcase their work.

With its regional significance, these institution and arrangement will remain relevant for supporting Solomon Islands management of the marine biodiversity, especially tuna.

On the sub-regional level Solomon islands is part of Parties to the Nauru Agreement (PNA).This arrangement also assures the maximising of social-economic benefits for the Country. The PNA adapted Vessel Day Scheme (VDS) and is 'implemented as part of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC) *Conservation and Management Measure for Bigeye and Yellowfin Tuna in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean* (CMM2005-01)'.

Other regional organisation that Solomon Islands are part of and also promote sustainable marine biodiversity management are;International Whaling Commission (IWC),Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC) and Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC).

At the national level, The Solomon Islands in 2015 has enacted The Fisheries Management Act 2015. The objectives of the Act is 'To make provisions for the **conservation**, **management**, **development and sustainable use** of fisheries and marine resources of Solomon Islands, to **monitor and control fishing vessels** within and beyond the fisheries waters..')
(https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/media/uploads/fisheries_management_act_2015.pdf).

The Fisheries Management Regulation (2016), has been gazetted in 2017. The regulation address offshore fisheries with implementation efforts and mechanism to realised the objective of the Fisheries Management Act 2015
(https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/media/uploads/supp_no.2_-_11th_jan_2017_fisheries_regulation_gazetted.pdf)

Coastal Biodiversity: There has been progress under the coastal fisheries management as a result of the above arrangement. The Solomon Islands is benefited from the Pacific Islands Regional Oceanscape Program (PROP) implemented by the World Bank (https://www.thegef.org/project/pacific-islands-regional-oceanscape-program-prop). Other renown project is the New Zealand Funded project- Makem Strong Solomon Islands Fisheries (MSSIF) (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/makem-strong-solomon-islands-fisheries). These two project has scaled up the current and convention good work already carried out by the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources (MFMR) (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/). Conventionally, the MFMR promoted inshore management through Community Based Resources Management. CBRM is an emerging mechanism that forges collaboration between customary landowners. This mechanism has been institutionalized under Fisheries and Management Act 2015 (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/fisheries-acts). Hence the fisheries service is delivered through the Community Based Resources Management (CBRM). This approach recognizes land and sea owners to develop management rules and enforced them accordingly. Today the managed coastal area has increased drastically. The current marine managed area by

provinces can be downloaded from (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/maps/marine-protected-areas).
There has been good progress on imposing regulation over commercial species to avoid overharvesting e.g. sea cucumber.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ On track to achieve target at national level

Please explain the selection:
There has been good progress under marine biodiversity, as a result of regional cooperation, as mandated under relevant agreements and conventions. Hence, there has been an increasing level of confidence with respect to marine resources governance, public awareness and education, and support from funding agencies hence assures sustainability.
There has also progress in costal biodiversity management, as already explained above. However, there remains a need for imposing management effective toolkit to ensure the achieving of primary objective of managed area. A sustainable finance plan is inseparable to ensure these managed area are sustained into the future on the longer term. Most of the current protected area and managed area are still omitting these important elements- only to be sustained by short term funding especially from international environment related organisations.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 7: Areas under agriculture, aquaculture and forestry are managed sustainably, ensuring conservation of biodiversity.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 7:** By 2020, the genetic diversity of native cultivated plants and domesticated animals and of wild relatives, including socio-economical and culturally valuable species and/or their population are maintain/increases while discouraging activities that had been contributing to their population diminish).
List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 1-4)**

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:
Refer to responds to Objective II: Plant diversity is urgently and effectively conserved under the national report on the implementation of the global strategy for plant conservation (annex).

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:
Agriculture: There is only a few Large scale agriculture or forestry plantation in the country and are safeguarded by development of Environment Impact Assessment and regular environmental auditing and monitoring, for example Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil Limited (GIPOLL) (see case study 1). As part of forest certification requirements, plantation forest such as Kolobangara Forest Plantation Limited (KFPL) also assists with protected area management,

for example Kolobangara Island (see case study 2). Most of the Agriculture Opportunity area remains unused.

Under the informal sector, the most common and widespread commercial crop is coconut and cocoa. Kava is picking up. Agriculture services are provided by Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock (MAL), they are particularly constrained by logistics such as funding, capital cost etc. The MAL also build relevant awareness, training etc on best farming practices. Their services are also supported by Non Government Organisation such as Kastom Gaden (**http://kastomgaden.org/**).

On the ground the most common farming practise is the slush and burn, and is regarded as one of the practice that threatened soil fertility and biodiversity. The NBSAP aims that such practice should be reduced by half, and the constrained faced by MAL with respect to finance has not enable extension officers reach many farmers. Nevertheless, an interview with Agriculture extension officer from Temotu, has confirmed that the slush and burn method has been reduced by more than 95 %. All farmers are now adopting the Traditional Temotu Agriculture System that does not use Slash and burn.

Forestry: The most contributors to the changes of landscape is logging industry. It continues to accelerate, and perhaps will continue until no commercial species is standing. Most of the protected areas are threatened by logging including all sensitive environments such as water catchment. Despite of changes of regulation such as development of Environment Impact Statement (EIS), these was only meant for ensuring compliances, hence monitoring remains lacking and if the company are implementing their Environment Management Plans is not forthcoming.

Small scale household Plantation is limited to species such as teak, eucalyptus, swim and others. There are risk with introduced species plantation, where the changing of natural ecosystem is unavoidable (http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reforestation).

Aquaculture: Aquaculture is still in its infancy and is administered by the aquaculture division of the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. The Aquaculture division provides extension support, technical assistance and advice on aquatic farming techniques on marine and fresh water priority commodities. For mariculture the current priority commodities are seaweed (Kappaphycusalvarezii) and sea cucumber. For fresh and brackish water, the targeted species is Mozambique tilapia (see https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/aquaculture). Since aquaculture development is at their early stages its is assumable that aquaculture is operating within a sustainable limit. There is no large scale aquaculture in the country as yet,

Aichi Biodiversity Target 8: Pollution, including from excess nutrients, has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 9:** By 2020, wastes; solid waste, non-biodegradable and highly toxic waste, including excess nutrients has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity including human health)

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (Targets 1-4)
Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target: The Solomon Islands through the MECDM, has revised and adopted a post waste management strategy- National Waste Management and Pollution Control Strategy 2017 – 2026[5]. The policy as it emanates from the Environment Act (1998), it provide the roadmap to address pollution and waste management in the country and including the implementing mechanism. Under the Environment Act (1998), companies especially those operating prescribed development are required to develop Environment Management Plans (EMP), to ensure the management of waste related to their operation. However, the residual impacts (e.g. sedimentation and water pollution), from large scale operation remain as one of the top issues threatening biodiversity. The increasing level of imports imposes threat to the conventional system of waste management in the villages where organic waste as disposed on the backyard. Most if not all the river system in the country are naturally becoming polluted or have been accelerated with excess nutrients discharges into the rivers and water ways. According to a ward profile conducted by the Provincial Government in 2015, people believed that the absence of community and village by-laws is a major setback to pollution in the villages and communities. Government support through *ad-hoc* awareness can be easily sustained by these by-laws. Nevertheless, the geographical coverage of awareness from Environment Conservation Division is limited by financial support from Government. It has been documented that the main source of waste stream in Honiara is kitchen waste, and this could be the same in the villages (see figure 1).

[5] http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/files/docs/users/wbeti/SolomonIslandsNationalWasteManagementandPollutionControlStrategy2017-2026-.pdf

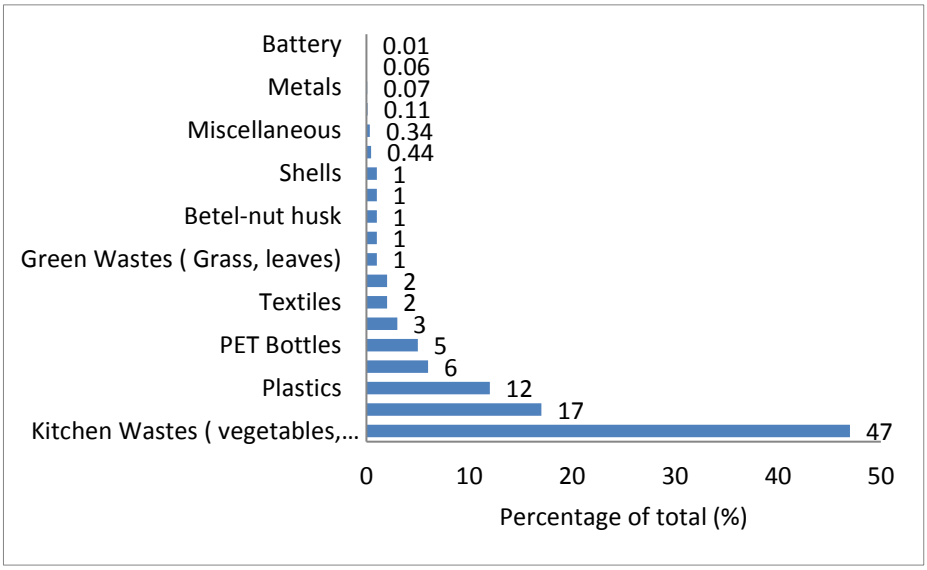

Figure 1: Solid waste composition in Honiara, MECDM, 2016.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:

Waste management by private sector e.g. logging is very poor as there is a potentially lack of compliances to the Logging Code of practice (2002). Awareness is limited due to lack of funding and there are very few village and community by-laws that can help people manage waste. The eroding of water ways with increasing of nutrients and sedimentation is a clear manifestation of poor implementation of waste management. This is bolstered by poor political commitment as it reflected in Solomon Islands lack of political commitment to a Commonwealth Litter Program (CliP) seeking to address marine and costal waste around the world (https://www.cefas.co.uk/clip/).

Aichi Biodiversity Target 9: invasive alien species and pathways are identified and prioritized, priority species are controlled or eradicated, and measures are in place to manage pathways to prevent their introduction and establishment.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 10:** By 2020, invasive alien species and pathways in Solomon Islands have been identified and, measures are in place to control the potential entry of new invasive species. Developed and adopted an implementation plan to control or eradicate current invasive species that are threatening food security, trade and biodiversity and people's health).

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (Target 1-4)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The Solomon Islands has enacted a **Biosecurity Act 2013** and the **Biosecurity Regulations 2015**, which provide the institutional and functional mandates for addressing biosecurity related

matters in the country. The biosecurity division operates under the Ministry of Agriculture and livestock, with its objectives as '*Ensure the safe import and export of plants and animals to protect our people, agriculture, economy and environment (*http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/*).* Management interventions include border control, ship ballast, and quarantine checking at certain entry and exit points. Today the biosecurity issue with respect to agricultural pest, has gone beyond the capacity of the division to content especially with respect to the African snail and the *Rinosenior Beetle.* The strategy to curb the pest is now through awareness and training and this in itself is not sufficient for large scale oil palm plantation.

With respect to environmental protection, the current strategy is through an ecosystem managed approach where invasive species is managed through protected area and managed area.

The nature around invasive species under both agricultural perspective and environmental perspective remains lacking, and hence the dynamic association with native species is poorly understood.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

The implementation of Biosecurity Act is not sufficient as evident by the difficulties to eradicate or control African snail and the *Rinosenior Beetle.* Knowledge regarding invasive species remains poorly understood and there is still not evidence to support protected area management regimes seeking to address invasive species. One of the Key reason for listing the World Heritage site as site in danger is invasive species and this stood out very clear that there is low investments in invasive species management (see responds to target 10 in the annexed report for full analysis).

Aichi Biodiversity Target 10: The multiple anthropogenic pressures on coral reefs, and other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification are minimized, so as to maintain their integrity and functioning.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 11:** By 2020, 50 % of the biodiversity priority areas identified in NAPA and the Climate Change policy are under implementation, and a mitigation action plan in place, been integrated with infrastructure developments and disaster risk management)

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 8:** By 2020, the rate of deforestation particularly from industrial logging of native trees, slush and burn has been reduced by 50%, and initiatives are made towards the restoration of 15% of fragmented logged areas, maintained 10% of remaining virgin forest thereby contributing to conservation, sustainable use and providing avenues for equitable sharing of forest biodiversity alongside initiative for mitigating against climate change.

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The Protected Area Act (2010), The Fisheries and Management Act (2015) and the National Action Plan on Climate Change (2010), provide relevant regulatory provision under this target. The National Action Plan on Coral Triangle provides the implementing mechanism for these Act and Policy.

The administrative mechanism has already put in place such under the named Act and policy and there are increasing supports from None Government Organisation (NGOs). It follows public awareness and education has risen over the years since climate change has risen as the top political reality. Nevertheless, the robustness and unpredictability of these issues requires sophisticated scientific approach of which it goes beyond the capability of the Government. This is more problematic, given the financial constrain faced by the Government agency and NGOs alike. Hence limit the scaling up of awareness to the local community. There has been some improvement in terms of knowledge through NGO collaboration and regional cooperation.

Anthropogenic pressures from land based activities has been increasing over the past 10 years and perhaps could have been accepted as a natural system e.g. pollution and sedimentation from logging, waste disposals by villages in river and coastal environment and the using of coastal area as disposal and toilet site. This will take more years to redress perhaps through community governances as already started by the Ministry of Provincial Government and Institutional Strengthening including project that redress sanitation under the Ministry of Health and Medical Services.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:

The institutional arrangement under these targets has already established. However, there remain challenges with respect to financial support to scale up operation (e.g. awareness) to reach a large number of people. Villagers could also take their own effort to seek information at the Ministerial offices for advices. The absence of effective management toolkit is a hindrance to address complex issues related to climate change. Waste issues related to land based activities is complex, especially when logging are left unchecked or colluded with statutory monitoring officers. There has never been any single monitoring undertaken under the Environment Act 1989 as yet. Waste management in the villages has never been improved since Solomon Islands gained its independent in 1979, as a result of diminishing of village and community rules.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 11: 17 per cent of terrestrial and inland water, and 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively and equitably managed, ecologically

representative and well-connected systems of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, and integrated into the wider landscapes and seascapes.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 12:** By 2020, at least 10 per cent of the terrestrial and inland water, and 15 per cent of coastal and marine areas of the Solomon Islands, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively management regimes; thereby an ecologically representative and well-connected system of protected area is established, integrated into the wider island-scapes and seascape conservation based initiatives.)
List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (Target 1-4)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The enactment of The Protected Area Act (2010) and The Fisheries and Management Act (2015) provide the management oversight for the target. The Solomon Islands Plan of action on Protected Area (POWPA)[6]forms the policy tools for implementing the Protected Area Act (2010). The Botanical Division of the Ministry of Forestry and Research (MOFR) has already encapsulated the objective into its policy 'Establish terrestrial parks, herbarium and botanical gardens to protect endangered plant species from becoming extinct' (http://mofr.gov.sb/forpf/stActions.do). On the other hand the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources delivers its services through Community Based Resources Management (CBRM), which has resulted in a widespread of marine managed or closed area. This approach recognizes land and sea owners to develop management rules and enforced them accordingly. Today the managed coastal area has increased drastically. The current marine managed area by provinces can be downloaded from (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/maps/marine-protected-areas).

Besides these their remains technical shortfalls in the actual calculating of areas of coverage of protected area. It follows that ecological intrinsic area that requires protecting has already been identified as early as in the 1980 e.g. Lees (1990), Kool *et al* (2010), USP (2012), Filardi *et al* (2007), ESRAM, 2018 and MACBIO, 2018.

Since coming into force, there is only one Protected Area been declared under the Protected Area Act 2010 (http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/resources/legislation/acts.html). The Arnavon protected area (https://www.arnavons.com/)[7]. This is a result of over 50 years work with the land owners. The Nature of Conservancy (TNC) is the main organisation that sustains the initiative. Today the Arnavon Marine Park has been awarded with Blue Park award from the Marine Conservation Institute and its international science council[8].

Financial constrains remains as the main challenge and the implementation of these Acts including this target is carried out with the support from Multilateral and bilateral

[6]https://www.cbd.int/protected/implementation/actionplans/country/?country=sb,
[7]http://macbio-pacific.info/Resources/the-arnavon-community-marine-conservation-area-in-the-solomon-islands-a-review-of-successes-challenges-and-lessons-learned/
[8]http://solomonstarnews.com/index.php/news/national/item/22243-arnavon-marine-park-wins-blue-park-award-for-conservation

arrangements. For example, it has been envisaged that The Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands[9], will establish protected areas covering 143,000Ha[2] - estimated to cover at least 5.04 % of the Solomon Islands land area. These will also include the need for sustainably manage, an additional 143,00 hectares surrounding the proposed protected areas. In addition 80,000 hectares of forest is anticipated to be restored through small scale and locally appropriate tree planting, agroforestry and natural regeneration. The selected sites took the approximate footprints of the proposed protected area for Bauro Highlands of Makira Province, Popomaniseu-Tina of Guadalcanal Province, Mt Maetambe of Choisuel Province, Southern regions of Malaita Province and Kolobangara of Western Province.

Under the GEF 6 allocation, the project 'Ensuring resilient ecosystems and representative protected areas in the Solomon Islands' continues to build on the above project with its overall objective is to produce an effective ecosystem management for healthy, complementary networks of protected, productive and restored landscapes in Guadalcanal, Malaita, Rennell-Bellona and Temotu[10]. The scaling up of the IFM project by the EREPA could potentially increases the level of percent for protected area especially for Guadalcanal, Malaita, Rennell-Bellona and Temotu.

The NGO support is inseparable from this effort, and WWF has been enhancing protected area in Gizo of Western Province, TNC in Choiseul Province and others. The World Fish Center has been bolstering findings that are in need for boosting scientific and social knowledge in their geographical area of foci. Further analysis could be found in the responds to Solomon Islands contribution towards to plant conservation as attached as annex.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:

Effective enforcements of laws remain an essential element for achieving the target especially when industrial developers are wilfully attempting to encroached in existing protected area. Some of the well-known managed area such as the Lake Teigano (World Heritage in danger), Tetepare, and area above 400 meters altitude are yet to be declared as protected area.

Most of the informal protected area still requires management plans that need to take into account management effectiveness including sustainable financing.

Awareness by the responsible ministry remains important and requires scaling up as it often constrained by finance. Decentralising of duties required by Government is feasible through protected area management alternatives where community and landowners take full responsibility for managing their resources. This has been showcased by CBMR under MFMR. However, the continuous support from government agencies and NGOs remains necessary for as long as Solomon Island exist.

[9] https://www.thegef.org/project/integrated-forest-management-solomon-islands

[10] https://www.thegef.org/project/erepa-ensuring-resilient-ecosystems-and-representative-protected-areas-solomon-islands

Aichi Biodiversity Target 12: The extinction of known threatened species has been prevented and their conservation status, particularly of those most in decline, has been improved and sustained.
List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 13:** By 2020 the Solomon islands has reaffirmed and enhanced its commitments towards the reducing and managing of known endangered species, and prevented endemic species from undergoing local extinction; and has reinforced its commitments towards the global and regional efforts to prevent extinction of migratory threatened species) **List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target** (Target 1-4)
Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target: The Wildlife Protection and Management Act (1998) & Wildlife Protection and Management Regulations (2008), provide the management framework for managing of wildlife including those that are endangered. The Act and its sub-legislation provides for the regulating of endangered species of wild fauna and flora in compliances to the Solomon Island's obligations under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora. Other key principle Act that regulates and prohibits the exportation of plant species is the Forest Resources And Timber Utilization Act. Schedule 1, [Section 44 (1) (r)] of the named Act stipulated the protected species (see section chapter 4 of the annex report). The Fishery and management Regulation (2015) has protected three species of sharks which include; *Carcharhinus falciformis, Carcharhinus longimanus* and *Rhincodon typus. Other speices and methods of harvesting are also* regulated under the named regulation. The IUCN Red List (www.iucnredlist.org), remains as the main tool for assessing species status and distribution and its potency lies in the international technical capacity to fill national gaps, that undermines the better understanding of species status and their potential management implications. Several collaboration has already bolstered the knowledge on endangered species. For example, the MACBIO report on Biophysically Special, Unique Marine Areas Of Solomon Islands[11] has already identified the 'List of species known to occur in the Solomon Islands with international and national obligations, (pg 136-202). Effective management of species requires there in cooperation into CBRM. Many CBOs has targeting conservation of endangered species such as turtle e.g. Tetetpare of Western Province, Waihau of Malaita Province, Arnavon of Choisuel and Isabel Province. The Solomon Islands is also part of The Dugong and Seagrass Conservation Project which aimed to 'Enhance the Effectiveness of Conservation of Dugongs and their Seagrass Ecosystems Across the Indian and Pacific Ocean Basins[12].The Dugongs is a critically endangered species which is found in the Solomon Islands geographical ranges. The Integrated Forest Management Project also seeks to conserve

[11] http://macbio-pacific.info/Resources/biophysically-special-unique-marine-areas-of-solomon-islands/
[12] https://www.thegef.org/project/enhancing-conservation-effectiveness-seagrass-ecosystems-supporting-globally-significant

avifauna that is identified as endangered (see an example of a conservation need assessment for Kolobangara under the IFM project development).

Table 1: Biodiversity of conservation importance of Kolobangara Island. Except for avi-fauna, information on plants and other categories is currently insufficient. Birds of conservation importance include endemism, with known species either listed in the Wildlife Management Act and/or with IUCN. In respect to the Wildlife Management Act species listed are derived from CITES lists.

Category	**Ecosystem Zone/home range**	**Common Name**	**scientific Name**	**Conservation importance: Endemic, IUCN list of threatened species**	**Protection schedule under Wildlife Management Act i-prohibited export ii-Regulated and Controlled Species**
Bird	Montane forests of Kolombangara's caldera	warbler	*Phylloscopus amoenus*	Endemic, VUL	I
	"	white eye	*Zosterops murphyi*	Endemic, LC	
	"	wide-ranging Pacific taxa	*Turdus poliocephalus*	Endemic, LC	
	"		*Phylloscopus poliocephalus*	Endemic, LC	
	"		*Petroica multicolor*	Endemic, LC	
	Montane-high elevated forest-lowland forest	mountain pigeons	*Gymnophaps solomonensis*	LC	
	"	mountain pigeons	*Columba pallidiceps*	EN	I
	"	small lorikeets	*Charmosyna meeki*	NT	
	"	small lorikeets	*Charmosyna margarthae*	NT	
			Collocalia orientalis	Data deficient	
			Falco peregrinus	LC	
			Cacomantis variolosus	LC	
		Grey-breasted ground dove	*Gallicolumba beccarri*	LC	I

		Thick-billed ground dove	*Gymnophaps solomonensis*	LC	I
	Lowland forest Bird (82)		*Gallirallus rovianae*	LC	
			Esacus magnirostris	Endemic, LC	
			Numenius tahitiensis	Endemic, VUL	
			Puffinus heinrothi	Endemic, VUL	
			Pseudobulweria becki	Endemic, CE	
		Solomon sea eagle	*Haliatus sanfordi*	Endemic, VUL	I
Bats			*Emballonura raffrayana*	Endemic	II
			Hipposideres dinops	Endemic	II
			Melonycteris fardoulis	Endemic	II
Frog (5)			*Discodeles malukuna*	Endemic	I
Skink			*Tribolonotus ponceleti*	Endemic	I

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:

Awareness remains as the main need and there is still a need to develop management effectiveness of current and proposed protected area especially within the need for protecting endangered species. Their remains gaps in knowledge and research requirements remains at its infancy. Most private sector develop their EIA based on limited knowledge-especially identification of existing IUCN red list. Species are many and including those that are yet to be found inclusion their status, hence the limited knowledge on species knowledge also implies that progress in management is also limited-as also demonstrated by those recognised are inadequately managed (also refer to analysis on plant biodiversity under Objective II and III as annexed.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 13: The genetic diversity of cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and of wild relatives, including other socio-economically as well as culturally valuable species, is maintained, and strategies have been developed and implemented for minimizing genetic erosion and safeguarding their genetic diversity.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 7** By 2020, the genetic diversity of native cultivated plants and domesticated animals and of wild relatives, including socio-economical and culturally valuable species and/or their population are maintain/increases while discouraging activities that had been contributing to their population diminish).

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (Targets 1-4)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

Refer to analysis on plant biodiversity under Objective II and III as Annexed.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
- ❖ No significant change

Please explain the selection:

Refer to analysis on plant biodiversity under Objective II and III as Annexed.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 14: Ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 14:** By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, particularly services related to water, its contribution to human health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, land owners, local communities, and the poor and vulnerable.)

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (Target 1-4)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

NBSAP customises this target specifically to services related to water services. Water services underpins the essence of existence. Access to water is an indicator to disparity of duties between sexes and ages where women and children are often seen as duty bound to fetch water for household use. Water quality is also a universal heath reality where standard (including drinking water) is set by the World Health Organisation. The Solomon islands legislative framework for safeguarding water includes, River Waters Act (1969) and Solomon Islands Water Authority Act (1993). Conventionally, water and water sources are safeguarded by Forestry Act (1990) and logging code of practice (2002), with respect to development such as logging. The Environment Act (1998) provide the provision for development of EIA where sensitive water environment can be excluded from any proposed development in sensitive area. However, there is no strategic identification of those sensitive areas as yet, hence address water related issues at an adhoc basis-when and if a major development is proposed

for a site. The proposed protected area system has included scenarios like water and climate change. However, the lack of strategic communication with land owners makes it difficult for landowners within these sensitive areas proposing a protected area. As mentioned above the water catchment for Honiara has been encroached by landowners and their contractors hence putting on hold water supplies to the entire City.

The need for access clean water and sanitation is becoming a top priority for funders-hence allows for improved implementation. Over an 8 years period there has been a slight improvement in the percentage of people accessing water and sanitation[13]. With many stakeholders implementing water and sanitation, awareness have also improved and a *Rural Water Supply & Sanitation Policy* was developed in 2012. This continue to improve water awareness[14]. Other stakeholders that engaged in implementing of water related issues and sanitation include; Live and Learn Environmental Education under the project Improving WASH (IWASH) project in the Solomon Islands.[15]The Solomon Islands Water Sector Adaptation Project (SIWSAP)[16], Solomon Islands Community Resilience to Climate and Disaster Risk (CRISP) Project are actively contributing towards the outcomes of this target[17].

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
- ❖ No significant change

Please explain the selection:

The ineffective enforcements and monitoring of laws remains a major obstacle in achieving the target. The systematic identifying of sensitive water catchment for protection remains absent, or even it exist there is no strategic communication in place to allow for making progress on the ground for adapting a Integrated Catchment Management or Integrated water Resources Management.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 15: Ecosystem resilience and the contribution of biodiversity to carbon stocks has been enhanced, through conservation and restoration, including restoration of at least 15 per cent of degraded ecosystems, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation and to combating desertification.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 12:** By 2020, at least 10 per cent of the terrestrial and inland water, and 15 per cent of coastal and marine areas of the Solomon Islands, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively management regimes; thereby an ecologically representative and well-connected system of protected area is established, integrated into the wider island-scapes and seascape conservation based initiatives).

[13] https://www.uts.edu.au/sites/default/files/ISF_SolomonIslandsWASH.pdf
[14] https://reliefweb.int/report/solomon-islands/adapting-towards-resilience-water-and-sanitation-everybody-s-business
[15] https://livelearn.org/projects/improving-wash-solomon-islands
[16] https://www.thegef.org/project/solomon-islands-water-sector-adaptation-project-siwsap
[17] http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/projects/donor-funded/157-community-benefits-from-crisp-project.html

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 14:** By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, particularly services related to water, its contribution to human health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, land owners, local communities, and the poor and vulnerable)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The Protected Area Act (2010) and its regulation, provide one of the necessary legal framework for the implementation of the target. The Solomon Islands has adapted a Solomon Islands National REDD+ Readiness Roadmap 2014-2020[18]. The initial phase of REDD was funded UN REDD Programme. A REDD+ Programme unit has established and hosted by the Ministry of Forestry and Research.[19] Today the programme is funded by Integrating Global Environment Commitments in Investment and Development Decision Making (IGECIDDM) Project[20]. There remains multiples of technical challenges requires before realising its full potentials to create impacts including potential impacts on reducing logging activities. Since its establishment, awareness has reached almost in all provinces, with feasibility studies on several islands and ecosystem already been conducted. According to the unit's news letter, the MOFR with partnership with SPC/GIZ REDD+ Project and the JICA Project on Sustainable Forest Resource Management, will be conducting Forest Inventory exercise in Komuniboli forest of Northeast Guadalcanal. The forest area covers 350 ha of lowland and swamp forest. This exercise should continue to provide data for informing national wide field exercise[21]. These initiatives are also supported by various NGOs such as the Live and Learn Environmental Education, The Nature of Conservancy and the Lauru Land Conference of Tribal Communities (LLCTC).

Ecosystem restorative initiative remains unpopular in the Solomon Islands. The Forest Development & Reforestation Division,[22] Forest Resource Management & Technical Service Division,[23] have overlapping and hence similar outcome for forest ecosystem restorative activities. However, today the main focus was on encouraging of plantation forest which include; Eucalyptus, Teak (*Tectona*) and Mahogany (*Swietenia*). The Forestry Act (1990) also provide the mandate for logging industries to undertake reforesting part of their felt area, but has not implemented or enforced by the responsible division.

The Environment Act (1998) and the Protected Area Act (2010), has mandated the Environment and Conservation Division to also responsible for restoring of eroded ecosystem.

[18] http://www.reddplussolomonislands.gov.sb/index.php/resources/plans-policies.html
[19] http://www.reddplussolomonislands.gov.sb/index.php/about-mofr-riu-redd/redd-in-the-solomon-islands.html
[20] https://www.thegef.org/project/integrating-global-environment-commitments-investment-and-development-decision-making
[21] http://www.reddplussolomonislands.gov.sb/index.php/news/press-releases/130-komuniboli-forest-is-pilot-site-for-national-forest-inventory.html
[22] http://www.mofr.gov.sb/abus/forestDevRefDiv.do
[23] http://www.mofr.gov.sb/abus/forestResManTecSerDiv.do

It follows that the National Herbarium & Botanical Garden Division[24] is also responsible for restoration. While the proposed sites for protected area system has been logged or re-entered, these sites remain important identified sites for restorative exercise. This initiative has been proposed by the Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands which is currently under implementation (see table 5 of the annexed report). The report provides the full analysis Solomon Islands contribution towards achieving of this target.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ On track to achieve target at national level
- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:

Restorative ecology is still picking up, and there are progress with respect to creating the enabling environment such as the developing of policy directives, awareness, inventory and the identifications of sites. Natural regeneration of logged area has proven successful in pilot site in Malaita but come on hold since there is little financial support from the Government.

Restorative ecology concept remains dormant in contrary to nature conservation based on protecting virgin forest. Since most of the merchantable forest has almost logged, it gives restorative ecology, whether for commercial uses or protecting of nature the only alternative left for Solomon Islands.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 16: the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization is in force and operational, consistent with national legislation.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 15:** By 2015, the Solomon Island has acceded to the Nagoya protocol and there by developed and adopted an action plan for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of its genetic resources; and thereby by 2019 a legal instrument is developed and adopted for the protection and disseminating of local knowledge and practices that are associated to their uses).

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (1-4)

[24] http://www.reddplussolomonislands.gov.sb/index.php/about-mofr-riu-redd/redd-in-the-solomon-islands.html

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

In 2015, The Solomon Islands Government has endorsed a cabinet paper to begin with the process for acceding the Nagoya Protocol. Relevant Government officers have then been mobilised including attending regional and global workshops and trainings under the theme. In 2018, the Solomon Islands became the 6th Country in Pacific Region to accede to the Protocol.

Figure 2: Photo of local participants(Government & NGOs), SPREP ABS legal advisor and regional project team member from University of New Castle(Australia) during Nagoya ABS meeting in Honiara, SPREP ADMIN, 2018[25]

The steps towards accession is made possible through the project 'Ratification and Implementation of the Nagoya Protocol in the Countries of the Pacific Region[26]

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ On track to achieve target at national level

Please explain the selection:

This target has already achieved and the next step is to continue build relevant technical capacity necessary to develop relevant legal framework and plans for implementation.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 17: Policy instrument developed, and has commenced implementing an effective, participatory and updated national biodiversity strategy and action plan

[25] https://www.sprep.org/news/solomon-islands-ratify-nagoya-protocol

[26] https://www.thegef.org/project/ratification-and-implementation-nagoya-protocol-countries-pacific-region

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**NBSAP objective:** To consolidate, reaffirm and continue, creating an enabling environment for the proper safeguarding of biodiversity, through the effective mainstreaming of the Convention of Biological Diversity (CBD) and the Solomon Island Environment Act (1998) into the Solomon Islands developmental agendas, while improving coordination between stakeholders, and the instigating of necessary changes (people and institutional behavioural changes), to navigate purposefully towards the NBSAP vision.

Milestone: By 2015, Solomon Islands has reviewed, updated and reaffirmed its commitment to the NBSAP as its biodiversity policy and has already implementing 25% of the stated action points.

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The Solomon Islands has endorsed the revised NBSAP in 2016, and hence recommits to the continuity of the first NBSAP endorsed in 2012, which has a full support from Provincial Government.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ On track to achieve target at national level

Please explain the selection:

Institutionally, this target has been achieved, but its impact as envisaged in other targets remains as a distant goals. The key implementing priorities are target 1-4 namely; (1) Environment Education and public awareness; (2) Governances compliances and enforcements; (3) Sustainable Finance; and (4) Research, traditional knowledge, science, information system and technology.

Conventionally, these are the selected possible implementing themes that runs through the functional mandates of each Ministerial Portfolios, and underpins the capacity requirements for delivering services to the Solomon Island people and the private sector whom they are the owners of the resources including biodiversity. This framework is inclusive where NGOs and faith based organisation also found there space and meaningfully delivering services to the resources owners.

The rest of the targets and their associated quantitative measurements are indicators for measuring impacts.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 18: The traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and their customary use of biological resources, are respected, subject to national legislation and relevant international obligations, and fully integrated and reflected in the implementation of the Convention with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, at all relevant levels

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 15:** By 2015, the Solomon Island has acceded to the Nagoya protocol and there by developed and adopted an action plan for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of its genetic resources; and thereby by 2019 a legal instrument is developed and adopted for the protection and disseminating of local knowledge and practices that are associated to their uses)

List of national targets also linked to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (1-4)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The Solomon Islands Constitution-the Independent Order (1979) lays the foundation for the recognition and the social evolution of the multiple customary system of the Country. Associate with these is the interwoven of practice and belief system that forms the fabric of a village and community order. Land ownership is fundamental concept associated with this system where 80% of the land is held within the custodians of the customary system.

It follows that Government services is limited to empowerments, awareness, research, financing and to a lesser degree imposing relevant laws. Hence, the customary system is widely published as the main challenges for implementing of policies including global action plans. This then disallow and overshadow innovation that could potentially improve governance at the national level including the management of biodiversity issues as pertinent to the target. There are already significant publication on innovative practices including those practices that may be render useful for commercial development such as medicinal plants and practices. The Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources has codified and improved community based resources management tool based on years of research, trialling and modification and the concept continues to evolve hence CBRM+. Also refer to responds under target 15 and the responds to Solomon islands contribution towards the implementation of plant conservation as annexed.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ On track to achieve target at national level
- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:

There remains a need to systematically encourage beneficial traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of local communities but to be mindful of the open ended nature of the social system, where the encouragements and the reinvigorating of traditional system could also trigger the negative impact at the same.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 19: knowledge, the science base and technologies relating to biodiversity, its values, functioning, status and trends, and the consequences of its loss, are improved, widely shared and transferred, and applied.

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 4:** By 2020, researches, encompassing traditional knowledge, science, social science, and economic investigations have been raised, while encouraging the transferring of relevant biodiversity technology such as Geography Information System (GIS), thereby enable Solomon islanders understand and appreciate, biodiversity values, functions, status, threats and the consequences of their loss, and have taken necessary steps to manage and mitigate threats accordingly)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The gap of knowledge relevant under each targets remain large, whether under the global and the national targets. However, modern technology applications such as the use of Geographic Information System and others are sufficiently made available through collaboration with Regional Crop agencies, Universities and Research Institutes which can be utilised at the ecosystem management level. This is sufficiently provided in the Acts, by adapting the precautionary management principles. Sufficient elements of these findings have also translated into policy and action plan directives. However, this does not goes further into respective ministries Annual Work Plan (AWP).

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:

Knowledge is ever-changing reality, and could be only coined as relevant; hence the need to undertake research and improving understanding of the environment is inseparable from human civilisation. The Solomon Islands as a developing country lacks the technical competency manifested by the lack of laboratory and relevant specialised experts, hence international collaboration provide the necessary window for implementing this target.

Aichi Biodiversity Target 20: Mobilization of financial resources for effectively implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020

List of national targets with main link to this Aichi Biodiversity Target (**Target 3:** By 2020, the Solomon Islands, has developed and adopted a sustainable finance plan and its relevant mechanisms, to mobilize resources for the effective implementation of the NBSAP's objectives, in concurrent to the NDS 2011-2020, and other applicable environmental laws and policies)

Please describe the extent to which your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target:

The National Development Strategy 2011-2020, is adapted as the Resources Mobilisation plan for the NBSAP. The NDS provides the platform for determining the recurrent and development budget for the National Government (Ministries) and the Provincial Government. It provides the window for aligning of programmes under Bilateral and Multilateral arrangement. The National Development Strategy 2011-2020, underwent revision in 2016, and provide the instructions for revisions sectoral policy and Provincial Strategy. Most of the Provincial Strategy

has already in cooperated relevant themes of the NBSAP as it is also been provided by the devolution order. The **Solomon Islands** Development Finance Assessment[27] is profound to the implementation of the National Development strategy and is relevant to the NBSAP. The Resources mobilisation plan developed for the NBSAP is still relevant to the target as it follows the financial reporting framework provided in annex II of COP decision XII/3 that was derived from http://www.cbd.int/decisions/cop/?m=cop-12.

Rate of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the national level:

- ❖ Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Please explain the selection:

Financial support towards biodiversity remains as average in proportion to other important development agendas. However, these agendas are directly or indirectly contribution to biodiversity management in general, as the environment as defined by the Environment Act includes both physical and social systems.

[27] https://www.undp.org/content/dam/rbap/docs/dg/dev-effectiveness/RBAP-DG-2018-Development-Finance-Assessment-Solomon-Islands.pdf

National Report on the Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020

2019

Solomon Islands

Executive Summary

The Solomon Islands Government, through the Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology (MECDM), provides here an assessment of the national contribution to the achievement of each target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. It is developed within the scope of section V of the guideline provided by the SBSTTA for assisting countries with the development of the 6th National Report (https://www.cbd.int/reports/).

The assessment makes effort to ascertain the degree of contribution (weather direct or indirect) and the level of effectiveness of these efforts. In the absence of effort under each particular target, the status of biodiversity under the theme is provided instead. The Solomon islands Government agencies and its stakeholders are service provides, who deliver services within the scope of education and awareness, enforcing of laws and implementing of policies, financing and undertaking of necessary research. Hence the measure of effectiveness with these themes, and their impacts realized when benefactors such as resources owners (which mainly constitute of villagers living in customary land) responded and acted accordingly to the service provided. The following table provides the summary of the effective measure and the impacts;

Targets	**Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level**
Target 1: An online Flora of all known plants	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 2: An assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, as far as possible, to guide conservation action	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 3: Information, research and associated outputs, and methods necessary to implement the Strategy developed and shared	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate

Target 4: At least 15 per cent of each ecological region or vegetation type secured through effective management and/or restoration.	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 5: At least 75 per cent of the most important areas for plant diversity of each ecological region protected, with effective management in place for conserving plants and their genetic diversity	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 6: At least 75 per cent of production lands in each sector managed sustainably, consistent with the conservation of plant diversity	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 7: At least 75 per cent of known threatened plant species conserved *in situ*	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 8: At least 75 per cent of threatened plant species in *ex situ* collections, preferably in the country of origin, and at least 20 per cent available for recovery and restoration programmes	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 9: 70 per cent of the genetic diversity of crops including their wild relatives and other socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, while respecting, preserving and maintaining associated indigenous and local knowledge	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 10: Effective management plans in place to prevent new biological invasions and to manage important areas for plant diversity that are invaded	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 11: No species of wild flora endangered by international trade	On track to achieve target at national level

Target 12: All wild-harvested plant-based products sourced sustainably	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 13: Indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices associated with plant resources, maintained or increased, as appropriate, to support customary use, sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
Target 14: The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, education and public awareness programmes	On track to achieve target at national level
Target 15: The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities sufficient according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy	On track to achieve target at national level
Target 16: Institutions, networks and partnerships for plant conservation established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels to achieve the targets of this Strategy	On track to achieve target at national level

With the current level of service provided, it is highly recommended that the service providers (government agencies and stakeholder should now take one step ahead in ensuring the services provided in the area of biodiversity considers the concept of effective service deliverance. This includes the need to develop proactive policy directives instead of the current *ad-hoc* approach.

This report is pitched at an outcome-impact level, using the Environment and Conservation Division as window for assessments. Hence the evaluation may not reflect the views of its stakeholders.

Table of Contents

Disclaimer

This report is produced by Francis Badii Professional Consultancy, under the scope and objectives of the Terms of Reference and the associated Memorandum Of Understanding (MOU). Information and the content presented here are the properties of the Solomon Islands Governments and including those Third Parties cited in the report. Francis Badii Professional Consultancy Services holds no liability for any misrepresentation in the report.

Chapter One: Background

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Solomon Islands Government, through the Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology (MECDM), is facilitating the implementation of the global medium sized project, 'Support to Eligible Parties to Produce the Sixth National Report to the CBD – (Global: Africa-3, Maldives, Nicaragua, Pakistan and Solomon Islands), (9832) under the GEF Trust Fund, GEF-6. UNEP is the implementing and Executing Agency for this global project.

Under the overall objective of the named project, the MECDM presents here the Solomon Islands Government's Sixth National Report (6NR) on the implementation of the Convention of Biological Diversity (CBD). A qualitative and a quantitative analysis have been pursued to ascertain the level of national contribution towards achieving of **relevant** customized Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs) - the Solomon Islands Biodiversity targets (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb).

Solomon Islands became a party to the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity through accession in 1995. Under Article 26 of the Convention, Parties are obliged to report on the measures taken for implementation of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action plan (NBSAP) and including the level of their effectiveness. Been mandated to develop national reports every four years by The Conference of Parties (COP), the Solomon Islands has already submitted Five Reports (https://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=sb).

To assist with the development of its Sixth National Report, the Environment and Conservation Division (ECD), resolves that it is necessary to undertake an in-depth analysis on Plant Biodiversity. Plant biodiversity has not sufficiently covered in the past reports. The strategic approach is to assess the national contribution to the achievement of each target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (https://www.cbd.int/gspc/targets.shtml). At the same time provide sufficient evaluative scope in accessing the Solomon Island contributions towards its adopted national target. Relevant theme under the marine thematic is also analyzed to give a whole spectrum of actions undertaken under the national strategy.

1.2 OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

The scope of this report is limited to the terms of Reference (TOR) and the associated Agreement- the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for the execution of the assignment (**see annex**). The underpinning objective is to undertake assessment of the national contribution towards each target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation; and to inform the updating of the biodiversity country profiles'. The GSPC has five objectives and 16 targets as outlined below:

Objective I: Plant diversity is well understood, documented and recognized
Target 1: An online Flora of all known plants
Target 2: An assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, as far as possible, to guide conservation action
Target 3: Information, research and associated outputs, and methods necessary to implement the Strategy developed and shared
Objective II: Plant diversity is urgently and effectively conserved
Target 4: At least 15 per cent of each ecological region or vegetation type secured through effective management and/or restoration.
Target 5: At least 75 per cent of the most important areas for plant diversity of each ecological region protected, with effective management in place for conserving plants and their genetic diversity
Target 6: At least 75 per cent of production lands in each sector managed sustainably, consistent with the conservation of plant diversity
Target 7: At least 75 per cent of known threatened plant species conserved *in situ*
Target 8: At least 75 per cent of threatened plant species in *ex situ* collections, preferably in the country of origin, and at least 20 per cent available for recovery and restoration programmes
Target 9: 70 per cent of the genetic diversity of crops including their wild relatives and other socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, while respecting, preserving and maintaining associated indigenous and local knowledge
Target 10: Effective management plans in place to prevent new biological invasions and to manage important areas for plant diversity that are invaded

Objective III: Plant diversity is used in a sustainable and equitable manner
Target 11: No species of wild flora endangered by international trade
Target 12: All wild-harvested plant-based products sourced sustainably
Target 13: Indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices associated with plant resources, maintained or increased, as appropriate, to support customary use, sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care
Objective IV: Education and awareness about plant diversity, its role in sustainable livelihoods and importance to all life on earth is promoted.
Target 14: The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, education and public awareness programmes
Objective V: The capacities and public engagement necessary to implement the Strategy have been developed
Target 15: The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities sufficient according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy
Target 16: Institutions, networks and partnerships for plant conservation established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels to achieve the targets of this Strategy

Table 1: Table of GSPC objectives and targets

The assessment is developed in conformity to the guideline provided by the SBSTTA for assisting countries with the development of the 6th National Report (https://www.cbd.int/reports/). By undertaking this assessment and subsequently developing the report, relevant data and useful information pertaining to plant biodiversity are made available for informing and finalizing of the Solomon Islands Sixth National Report. As already inferred, plant biodiversity and its technical status have not sufficiently covered in the NBSAP and the Fifth Report, hence the report also serves as a tool to fill possible gaps within the changing need of the Solomon Islands Biodiversity Policy.

1.3 CONCEPT

As instructed by Article 26 of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Solomon Islands government is obliged to report on measures taken to implement the Convention and their **effectiveness** in meeting the objectives of the Convention. The main mechanisms for reporting under the convention are the national report. The conference of Parties, on its decision XIII/27, has reinforced the need for assessing the effectiveness of any measures taken to implement the national biodiversity strategy and action plan. Hence a template was produced for guiding the development of the Sixth Report.

The **notion** of *effectiveness* as portrait in the NBSAP policy is firstly address through the customisation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, taking into account the local context- but retaining the same global structure. It follows that the objectives of CBD (1992) and the Environment Act (1998) are amalgamated setting the administration and coordination mechanism of both Laws, under the same Division - The Environment and Conservation Division of Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology (MECDM). Hence as currently practices, the NBSAP implementation lies within its sisters Ministries functional roles and associated networks including NGOs, CBOs and private sectors. To allow the implementation of CBD as a stand along instrument, promotes inefficiency (high operational administrative cost), unsustainable and lack national ownership (relevancy).

This report continues to build on the conceptual design underpinning the Solomon Islands NBSAP (National Biodiversity Action Plan (v.2) (see https://www.cbd.int/countries/?country=sb). The NBSAP is underpinned by two policy perspectives; (1) The strategy is developed to implement functional mandates of the Environment Act (1989) and CBD (1992). (2) It builds to address the national development challenges within the scope of environmental protections. The prior implies the NBSAP is developed to influence the proactive implementation of functional mandates as dictated by Laws and the later implies the strategic implementation of these Acts to redress development challenges- whether these provisions are provided by the Act, their integrative interpretation with other Acts or their total absence. Instituted by the Environment Act, the Environment Conservation Divisions (ECD) serves as the secretariat of the NBSAP.

This report is pitched at an outcome-impact level, using the ECD as window for assessments. Hence the notion of effectiveness is assessed by the degree of influence of NBSAP on sectoral policies and the degree of implementations. Given the national circumstance, the assessments of policy effectiveness remains as a challenge, as most of the sectoral policies are pitched at the outcome level. Solomon Islands is multilevel in its governances, where 80% of the land is owned and governed customarily. This makes the government agencies as a service provider and address issues at an ad-hoc basis- when and if communities requested them.

Except for NBSAP, there remains an absence of measurable targets in most sectoral policies making it difficult to measure the effectiveness of the NBSAP. To narrow down the **effectiveness** assessments of the NBSAP it is envisaged that the ECD will require to focus only on four priority themes and their corresponding targets; (1) Environment Education and public awareness; (2) Governances compliances and enforcements; (3) Sustainable Finance; and (4) Research, traditional knowledge, science, information system and technology.

These priority areas and corresponding targets are cross cutting and achieve their technical meaning within the rest of other technical targets. In other words all other targets including plant biodiversity are the long term end results of the implementation of the above four priority areas. This means these targets will remain relevant for the post 2020 targets.

This report is therefore pitched along the above concept where GSPC and its five objectives and 16 targets underpin the technical scope and objective of the assessments. Key government agencies used for the assessments are; The Ministry of Forestry and Research, The Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock (MAL), The Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources (MFMR) and the Provincial Government (sub-national). Analysing the NBSAP implementation, by using the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011 – 2020 demonstrates a case study, and formed the indicative for the measure of NBSAP implementation effectiveness.

1.4 METHOD

To evaluate the effectiveness of NBSAP policy outcomes, two scenarios have been adopted concurrently. The first, an effort is made to evaluate the extends of which Solomon Islands relevant policy or actions are consequently contributing towards the achievement of the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. This approach is viewed important because Solomon Islands policies are mainly pitched at the outcome level, and address issues through regulatory means or through ad-hoc policy basis. **The second** is the effort to evaluate the ***effectiveness*** relevant actions under the NBSAP that are conduit to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation - hence provides a case study for measuring the effectiveness of NBSAP implementation. The evaluation is therefore pitched at an outcome level, and the two scenarios are used interchangeably throughout the assessments. The specific method used for collecting data is based one of the following; (1) Desk reviews; (2) Interviews; and (3) Expert opinion.

Chapter Two: Progress towards the achievement of objective I of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and a measure of effectiveness

Objective I: Plant diversity is well understood, documented and recognized

2.1 TARGET 1: An online flora of all known plants

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related targets

Ministry of Forestry and Research (MFR): Objective 4 (g) Develop and Establish National Herbarium plants data base.

Related NBSAP Targets

Target 1: By 2020, the people of Solomon Islands are aware of the value of biodiversity, and have taken the necessary steps for conserving, sustainable using, and sharing of benefits derived from biodiversity, equitably, within the scope of the NBSAP objective, and other concurrent policy objectives.

4. A. (viii) Develop a central database for native breeds, edible plants and planting systems.

4. C. By 2018, a national clearing-house mechanism is established, together with a strategy to improve access to, and sharing of new knowledge and technologies within the objectives of NBSAP and any other concurrent laws and policies.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

2.1.1 Explanation

The Solomon Islands has yet to produce its online flora. Key online flora that covers significant information about the Solomon Islands flora is the Flora of Solomon Islands (http://siflora.nmns.edu.tw). This online flora is hosted and copyrighted by the National

Museum of Natural Science. The online flora was an outcome of the 'Census and Classification of Plant Resources in the Solomon Islands project' - a collaboration carried out in 2012 by the International Cooperation and Development Fund (TaiwanICDF), the National Museum of Natural Science (NMNS) and Dr. Cecilia Koo Botanic Conservation Center (KBCC).
The project aims to assist the Solomon Islands investigate and conserve its plant resources. It has been recorded that 7,000 species of vascular plants exits in the Solomon Islands. The flora of Solomon Islands stores information on names of 2702 plant species, 11612 specimen(s), 5151 photo(s) and information on the 45 species stored in the Fiji Herbarium.

According to the website the Census and Classification of Plant Resources in the Solomon Islands project' it has been estimated that over 10,000 species of plants were collected, more than 40,000 sheets of specimens were produced. Three new species were also found and published in international journals. These also include the publications of the first Chinese-English field guide. A second book was published in 2018 and it covers nearly 111 genus and 370 species of ferns from different provinces of the Solomon Islands.

The project results and associated methods is hoped to raise awareness on biodiversity and plant conservation in the Solomon Islands, to potentially mitigate the rate of loss of native forest in the Solomon Islands (http://www.icdf.org.tw/ct.asp?xItem=43759&ctNode=29877&mp=2).

It has been noted that a new online database for local flora or plant species in the country is now made available through the National Herbarium and Botanical Garden. Known as the 'Plant Information System' it keeps detail records and information of plants, including types, scientific names, location of origin and location or where to find in the country. The program is developed by Solomon IT Solutions together with Information Communication Technology Support Unit (ICTSU) of the Solomon Islands Government in partnership with, National Herbarium and Botanical Garden (NHBG).
Besides the above online flora, the joint project between the National Herbarium of Papua New Guinea and the National Herbarium of New South Wales has also provided relevant information on floras of the Solomon Islands (http://www.pngplants.org).

2.1.2 References

National Museum of Natural Science (2019) Flora of the Solomon islands (online) derived from http://siflora.nmns.edu.tw

Plants of Papua New Guinea derived from http://www.pngplants.org

2.2 Target 2: An assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, as far as possible, to guide conservation action

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Ministry of Forestry and Research (MFR): Objective 4 c) Conduct Biological expedition, Botanical and Ethno-botanical, ecological and bio-diversity survey

Ministry of Forestry and Research (MFR): Objective 4 d) Collect plant samples to investigate other non-timber forest product (NTFP)

Related NBSAP targets

Target 4: By 2020, **researches**, encompassing **traditional knowledge, science**, social science, and economic investigations have **been raised**, while encouraging **the transferring of relevant biodiversity** technology such as Geography Information System (GIS), thereby enable Solomon islanders understand and appreciate, biodiversity values, functions, status, threats and the consequences of their loss, and have taken necessary steps to manage and mitigate threats accordingly.

Target 7: By 2020, **the genetic diversity of native cultivated plants**, domesticated animals and their wild relatives, and or any socio-economical and culturally valuable species' population are maintained or increase.

Target 13: By 2020 the Solomon islands has reaffirmed and enhanced its commitments towards the reducing and **managing of known globally endangered species**, and **prevented endemic species from undergoing local extinction**; and has reinforced its commitments towards the global and regional efforts to prevent extinction of migratory threatened species.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level:

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

2.2.1Explanation

The Flora of Solomon Islands (http://siflora.nmns.edu.tw) documented 2702 species of the 7000 species in the Solomon Islands. This has accounted for 39 % of the Solomon Islands plant species been identified alongside their location. Although the study was underpinned by the objective for plant conservation, the status of these species remains largely unknown. The Solomon Islands continues to rely on the IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria to provide management tool especially for industrial development such as logging, mining and large scale mono cropping. These industries' focus area are localised, hence baseline information are also localised, and are not sufficient for drawing conclusion on species distributions, nationally. Currently there are 16 plants species listed under the IUCN red list, and of these, three are listed under schedule 1 or 2 of the **Wildlife Management Act** and the **Forest Resources and Utilisation Act** (also see target 7 and 8).

There remain an absence of priority species list requiring in-depth assessments; hence the dependency on international initiatives to undertake assessments. The absent of National Red List, continue to undermine the assessment of social-economic plant species identified in target 9, 12 and 13 and hence hindering the process towards achieving target 7 and 8. The decline of social-economic plants species is usually recounted by local communities as evident by the level of difficulty for obtaining these plant species or part of species. For instance a perception survey conducted by Provincial Government Strengthening Programme, have already confirmed the increasing level of hardship in obtaining None Forest Timber Product (NFTP) for local housing. Medicine and edible plants have the same fate except that they are still easily obtained. Nuts are still plentiful and they can still access them easily. The implication of hardship is that the population sizes of plants are now in decline. Management intervention within the need for regulating wild harvest or replanting of these NFTP is crucial. Nevertheless, most of these NFTP are used for subsistent uses (PGSP, 2017).

The Solomon Islands country report on the state of forest genetic resources has accounted for 140 species with different uses as further elaborated under responses to target 8 and 9 (Raomae, 2012). It follows that Thomson et al, 2018 report on *Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity* has undertaken thorough assessments of plant species distributions in the Oceania including those that are found in the Solomon

Islands. The report is very useful for developing and prioritising of species conservation in the region. The plants species IUCN Red List status are provided in the report (see table 2).

Table 2: *Key tree species for cultivation in Oceania, with description of conservation status (IUCN 2016), an estimate of the status made by the authors, a description of threats to the species, and a summary of progress in domestication and breeding. International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and author-estimated classifications include LC (Least Concern), VU (Vulnerable), EN (Endangered) and CR (Critically Endangered). Many of the species are not yet classified (NC) by IUCN, after Bush, D & Thomson, L . 2018.*

Species	Conservation status			Conservation/domestication/breeding program
	IUCN	Est	Comments	
Artocarpus altilis	NC	LC	Loss of cultivars and associated knowledge is a threat	Genebanks and conservation measures taken in the 1960s and 1970s have been abandoned and there is a need for genebanking of important cultivars
Barringtonia edulis and B. procera	NC	LC-CE	Certain *Barringtonia* species (cutnuts) and populations are likely extinct in the wild, though still frequently found in cultivation	Formal domestication has not commenced
Calophyllum inophyllum	NC	LC	Generally well conserved, but possible overharvesting in places such as Tuvalu and Kiribati	Formal domestication has not commenced
Canarium Indicum	NC	LC	Not considered under threat	Improvement programs in PNG, Solomon Islands and Vanuatu building on traditional domestication and selection of superior nut morphotypes
Casuarina equisetifolia	NC	LC	Generally secure, but some unprotected forests in parts of the wide range being lost to coastal development	Relatively sophisticated domestication and breeding programs underway in Thailand, India and elsewhere
Cocos nucifera	NC	LC	Generally safe, but loss of some traditional varieties has occurred due to widespread planting for copra	Conservation and breeding of this global staple crop is coordinated by COGENT, the Coconut Genetic Resources Network

Endospermum medullosum	NC	VU	Under threat from logging; some Vanuatu subpopulations recently extinct	Conservation and domestication program underway in Vanuatu, but securing genetic in situ resources there and in other parts of natural range a priority
Falcataria moluccana	NC	LC	Not considered under threat	Domestication and breeding underway in Indonesia and Malaysia
Flueggea flexuosa	NC	LC	Not considered under threat	Formal domestication has not commenced
Garcinia sessilis	NC	LC	Not considered under threat	Conservation and management underway in Tonga (outside natural range)
Hibiscus storckii and three undescribed Fijian *Hibiscus* species	NC	VU-CR	Very few individuals remaining in wild and at severe risk from global warming and extreme climatic events	Hybrid breeding for floral attributes
Inocarpus fagifer	NC	LC	Not considered under threat	Farmer-selected cultivars recognised in Samoa, Tonga and Vanuatu
Intsia bijuga	VU	VU	Threat from intensive exploitation of native stands for timber. In some places, such as Vava‘u, Tonga, only a few individuals remain	Conservation and domestication not underway but a high priority
Musa troglodytarum (fe‘i)	NC	EN-CR	*Fe‘i* banana seeded populations and cultivars are insecure. Some cultivars have been lost and others reduced to one clump and at extreme risk	Some genebanking and ex situ conservation underway and conservation framework formally developed
Pandanus tectorius	NC	LC	Not considered threatened	Many traditionally selected varieties and clones have been selected. A field genebank of traditional *P. tectorius* varieties has been established in Kiribati
Piper methysticum	NC	LC	Not considered threatened	Many traditional clones and varieties recognised but no formal breeding
Pometia pinnata	NC	LC	Loss of valuable cultivars through agrodeforestation and lack of replanting	Numerous traditional clones and varieties recognised but no formal breeding

Pterocarpus Indicus	VU	VU	Overexploitation due to logging, with reduction in genetic diversity	No conservation plan in place
Syzygium malaccense	NC	LC	At risk of loss of genetic diversity and threatened at local population level	Improved fruit selections have been produced in South-East Asia, including in Malaysia and Thailand
Terminalia catappa	NC	LC	Currently secure but most populations are near sea level and at risk from rising sea levels and storm surges	No formal domestication plan
Terminalia richii	NC	EN	Naturally uncommon and genetic resources depleted by harvesting and clearing for agriculture with regeneration supressed by vines	Conservation strategy devised by the South Pacific Regional Initiative on Forest Genetic Resources (SPRIG) but not yet implemented
Xanthostemon	NC	CR	Critically endangered due to mining and illegal harvesting	Seed collection and ex situ conservation recommended

Pp 19-22

2.2.2 References

Bush, D. & Thomson, L. 2018. (2018) Conserving and making efficient use of forest genetic resources. In. Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (eds.) Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity. ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pg. 19-22.

Raomae, R. (2012). Solomon Islands Country Report On The State Of Forest Genetic Resources, Ministry Of Forest And Research, P.O Box G24, Honiara, Solomon Islands (Online) derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do

Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (eds.) 2018. Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity. ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pp. 1- 253

2.3 Target 3: Information, research and associated outputs, and methods necessary to implement the Strategy developed and shared

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Ministry of Forestry and Research (MFR): Objective 4 (j) Strengthen International, regional and local linkage-collaborative research program.

Related NBSAP Targets

Target 4: By 2020, Research, encompassing traditional knowledge, science, and social science, economic investigation has been raised including the transfer of related technologies thereby biodiversity values, functioning, status, and the consequences of their losses are better understood and managed.

4. A. By 2017, 30 % of the researches identified in each priority areas have already been started, or steps have been initiated to undertake them. Research themes may include one or all of the following themes;

iv. Population sizes, distribution of threatened species (plant).

v. Assessment of native species distributions, cultural and subsistence uses, and their potentials for commercial uses.

vii. Taxonomical study on montane forest, coastal and inland water biodiversity.

viii. Develop a central database for native breeds, edible plants and planting systems.

4. D. By 2019, traditional practices of resource management and related ecological knowledge have been documented and steps have taken to utilize them for the effective implementation of the NBSAP objectives and other concurrent policies and laws. Activities to include one or all of the followings;

I. Survey and documenting of traditional knowledge and practices that are found in conformity to conservation and sustainable uses of biodiversity.

II. Documenting of traditional knowledge and related management systems and the assessments of their potentials to integrate with modern agricultural management systems e.g. improving of traditional Temotu agriculture system.

III. Document and develop inventory of traditional use of herbal medicines (Target 15).

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level	
	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

2.3.1 Explanations

Relevant researches, methods and outputs within the scope of the strategies have been carried out before the strategy has been agreed at the global level. These researches undertaken continue until today and expected to continue into the future. Two main issues are obvious with respect to those research consulted for this report. (1) There remains a need to continue conducting of research and to effectively translate these findings into action plan and management plans. Most of these relevant findings remain dormant with no proper translation into policy. (2)These researches are made available through international and regional collaboration, given the lack of competent lab or experts in country. The need for enhancing and mobilising of international and local experts remains fundamental. Table 3 summaries some of these key researches and their findings.

Objective I: Plant diversity is well understood, documented and recognized	
Target 1	The Census and Classification of Plant Resources in the Solomon Islands project carried out in 2012. National Museum of Natural Science. (2019). Flora of the Solomon islands (online) derived from http://siflora.nmns.edu.tw
Target 2:	Raomae, R. (2012). Solomon Islands Country Report On The State Of Forest Genetic Resources, Ministry Of Forest And Research, P.O Box G24, Honiara, Solomon Islands (Online) derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (2018). *Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity* (eds.). ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pp. 1- 253

Objective II: Plant diversity is urgently and effectively conserved	
Target 4	Lees, A. (1990). A Representative Protected Forest System for the Solomon Islands, Marui Society , PO Box 756, Nelson, New Zealand. Kool, J., Brewer,T., Mills ,M. & Pressey, R. (2010). Ridges to Reefs Conservation for the Solomon Islands, ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, James Cook University
Target 5	Lees, A .(1990). A Representative Protected Forest System for the Solomon Islands, Marui Society , PO Box 756, Nelson, New Zealand. Kool, J., Brewer,T., Mills ,M. & Pressey, R. (2010). Ridges to Reefs Conservation for the Solomon Islands, ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, James Cook University
Target 6	Lees, A .(1990). A Representative Protected Forest System for the Solomon Islands, Marui Society , PO Box 756, Nelson, New Zealand. Kool, J., Brewer,T., Mills ,M. & Pressey, R (2010) Ridges to Reefs Conservation for the Solomon Islands, ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, James Cook University
Target 7	IUCN RED List (https://www.iucnredlist.org/)
Target 8.	Raomae, R. (2012). Solomon Islands Country Report On The State Of Forest Genetic Resources, Ministry Of Forest And Research, P.O Box G24, Honiara, Solomon Islands (Online) derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (2018). Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity (eds). ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pp. 1- 253
Target 9	Raomae, R. (2012). Solomon Islands Country Report On The State Of Forest Genetic Resources, Ministry Of Forest And Research, P.O Box G24, Honiara, Solomon Islands (Online) derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (2018). Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity (eds.). ACIAR

	Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pp. 1- 253
Target 10	Biosecurity Division (http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb)
Objective III: Plant diversity is used in a sustainable and equitable manner	
Target 11	Environment and Conservation Division Data and official reports
Target 12	SIFMP II. (2006). Solomon Islands Forestry Management Project II, Solomon Islands National Forest Resource Assessment Update 2006. Prepared for AusAID and Ministry of Forestry, Environment and Conservation derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do. Sinclair Knight Merz (SKM). (2011). RAMSI ECONOMIC GOVERNANCE PILLAR, Solomon Islands National Forest Resources Assessment: 2011 Update, Prepared for Solomon Islands Government, derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do.
Target 13	Raomae, R. (2012). Solomon Islands Country Report On The State Of Forest Genetic Resources, Ministry Of Forest And Research, P.O Box G24, Honiara, Solomon Islands (Online) derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (2018). Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity (eds.). ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pp. 1- 253
Objective IV: Education and awareness about plant diversity, its role in sustainable livelihoods and importance to all life on earth is promoted	
Target 14	Curriculum for Pri-primary, Primary and Secondary School as developed by the Ministry of Education and Human Resources Development. **SINU Curriculum** for the following programme: Bachelor of Science (BSc) in Tropical Agriculture, Diploma of Tropical Forestry, Certificate of Plantation Forestry, Certificate of Tropical Agriculture and Diploma of Environmental Studies. These courses are offered by the School of Natural Resources (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/snras/) Public Awareness Materials

Objective V: The capacities and public engagement necessary to implement the Strategy have been developed	
Target 15	Ministries cooperate Plans, NGOs human resources plan etc
Target 16	As instituted by Laws and reinforced by projects and NGOs collaborations

Table 3: Literatures consulted under each target.

Chapter 3: Solomon Islands contribution towards achieving of objective II of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation

Objective II: Plant diversity is urgently and effectively conserved'

3.1 Introduction

The Solomon Islands, has been listed under the important Global 200 ecoregions and is a *tropical rainforest*. Solomon Islands rainforest or vegetation is classified into six main vegetation types, known as (1) lowland rainforest; (2) hill forests; (3) montane forests; (4) freshwater swamp and riverine forests; (5) saline swamp forests, and (6) grassland and other non-forest areas (Pauku, 2009).

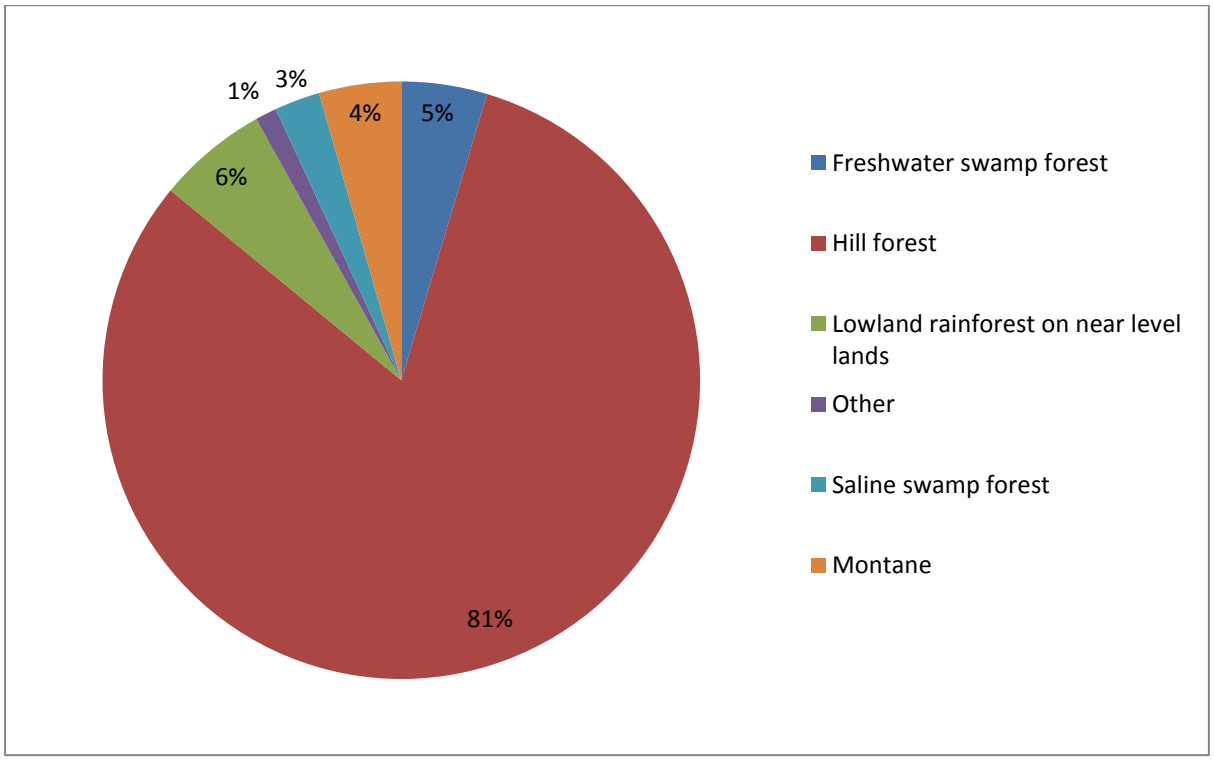

Figure 1: Vegetation type by percentage, after MOFR, 2011.

Lowland rainforest and hill forests are the most dominant and widespread. Subsequently, lowland rainforests is amongst the most used vegetation zone triggering the ecorigion to be branded as the top 10 threatened (WWF, 2009). The main underpinning causes are

commercial logging, forest clearances for agriculture and mining. The forest status and threats have already comprehensively covered in the past reports. This chapter is focusing on management interventions and their effectiveness under relevant targets of the GSPC.

3.2 Target 4: At least 15 per cent of each ecological region or vegetation type secured through effective management and/or restoration

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Ministry of Forestry and Research (MFR): Objective 4) Establish terrestrial parks, herbarium and botanical gardens to protect endangered plant species from becoming extinct.

NBSAP Targets

Target 12: By 2020, at least 10 percent of the terrestrial and inland water, and 15 percent of coastal and marine areas of the Solomon Islands are protected and managed effectively, enabling an ecological, representative and well-connected system of protected area, and has been integrated into the wider island and seascape management initiatives.

12. A. By 2017, the Solomon islands has reinforced its commitments and maintained Lake Tenggano as its World Heritage site, and has developed and adopted an effective management plan, with special emphasis on developing of sustainable livelihood options such as ecotourism and infrastructure investment for those communities living within and close to the catchment area.

12. C. By 2019, 50% of existing informal protected areas have developed and adopted an effective management plans using the GEF biodiversity effective management tool or other similar tools with special attention on developing of sustainable finance plan, strategic fundraising plan and promoting sustainable land use practices as livelihood options in adjacent areas . Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives:

i. Ensure CBOs operating protected area are registered under the Charitable Trust Act and gazette under the protected area act (Target 2).

ii. Ensure management plans have incorporated traditional management practices.

iii. Ensure adequate identifying of and addressing key threats under the effective management tool and, within the guidelines of the Protected Area Act and its regulations.

12. D. By 2019, 50% of the mountain forest is in some form of active protection particular the highest peak of Guadalcanal, Kolombangara, Isabel, Rendova, Malaita, Choisuel and New Georgia thereby contributing to the terrestrial protected area coverage.

12. E. By 2019, those identified area as having high conservation values, including important bird areas (IBAs), identifies Alliance for Zero Extinction sites (AZE sites) have been properly researched and consolidated and adopted an effective management plans for species restoration (Target 13).

Solomon Islands Programme of Work on Protected Area
(https://www.cbd.int/protected/implementation/actionplans/country/?country=sb)

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

3.2.1 Explanations

The NBSAP is administered and coordinated by ECD as instituted by the Environment Act 1989. Target 12, of the NBSAP reciprocates the Solomon Islands Plan of action on Protected Area (POWPA)[1] and hence forms the policy tools for implementing the Protected Area Act (2010). Plant and forest ecosystem falls under the technical competency of the Ministry of Forestry and Research, Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock and to some extend the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources. The Botanical Division of the Ministry of Forestry and Research (MOFR) has already encapsulated this objective into its policy 'Establish terrestrial parks, herbarium and botanical gardens to protect endangered plant species from becoming extinct' (http://mofr.gov.sb/forpf/stActions.do).

For ECD the development of strategic biodiversity action plan serve as the first **marker** for **measuring institutional effectiveness**. However, since there is no measurable target by the Botanical Divisions, the NBSAP remains relevant and the action points are necessary

[1] https://www.cbd.int/protected/implementation/actionplans/country/?country=sb,

instrument for implementing target 4 of the **Global Strategy for Plant Conservation.** As already noted the NBSAP and its administration under the Environment Act (1998) and the CBD (1992)-is an institutional arrangement that is profound to effectiveness as it reduces cost (efficiency), relevance (anchors on National Law) and is sustainable- as long as ECD remains as a Division. However, the policy impact relies on the relevant implementation mechanism adapted by international or local NGOs and Private sectors whom they are collaborating with resource owners.

3.2.2 Enforcing of the Protected Area Act, Forestry Act and Environment Act (Impact of policies implementations)

Since coming into force, there is only one Protected Area been declared under the Protected Area Act 2010 (http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/resources/legislation/acts.html). The Arnavon protected area (https://www.arnavons.com/)[2] . This is a result of over 50 years work with the land owners. The Nature of Conservancy (TNC) is the main organisation that sustains the initiative. Today the Arnavon Marine Park has been awarded with Blue Park award from the Marine Conservation Institute and its international science council.[3].

In 2018, the Sirepe Rain Forest Conservation Area has also taken the first legal step to declare Sirepe land as protected area[4]. This customary land falls under the proposed Mt Maetabe-Kolobangara River Catchment in the Central ridge of Choiseul Islands (see figure 2 and table 5 for further evaluation).

With many customary land located in an intrinsic important conservation area, the multiples of interest, especially in relation to logging or mining by the authoritative rights of the customary land owners, makes declaring of protected area to sufficiently bears the ecological resiliency for the survival of endangered species, a challenges. A systematic approach to increase protected area coverage remains on the need for empowering the people- as always adapted by the government approach.

[2] http://macbio-pacific.info/Resources/the-arnavon-community-marine-conservation-area-in-the-solomon-islands-a-review-of-successes-challenges-and-lessons-learned/

[3] http://solomonstarnews.com/index.php/news/national/item/22243-arnavon-marine-park-wins-blue-park-award-for-conservation

[4] http://nrdfsolomons.org/category/sirebe-tribal-area/

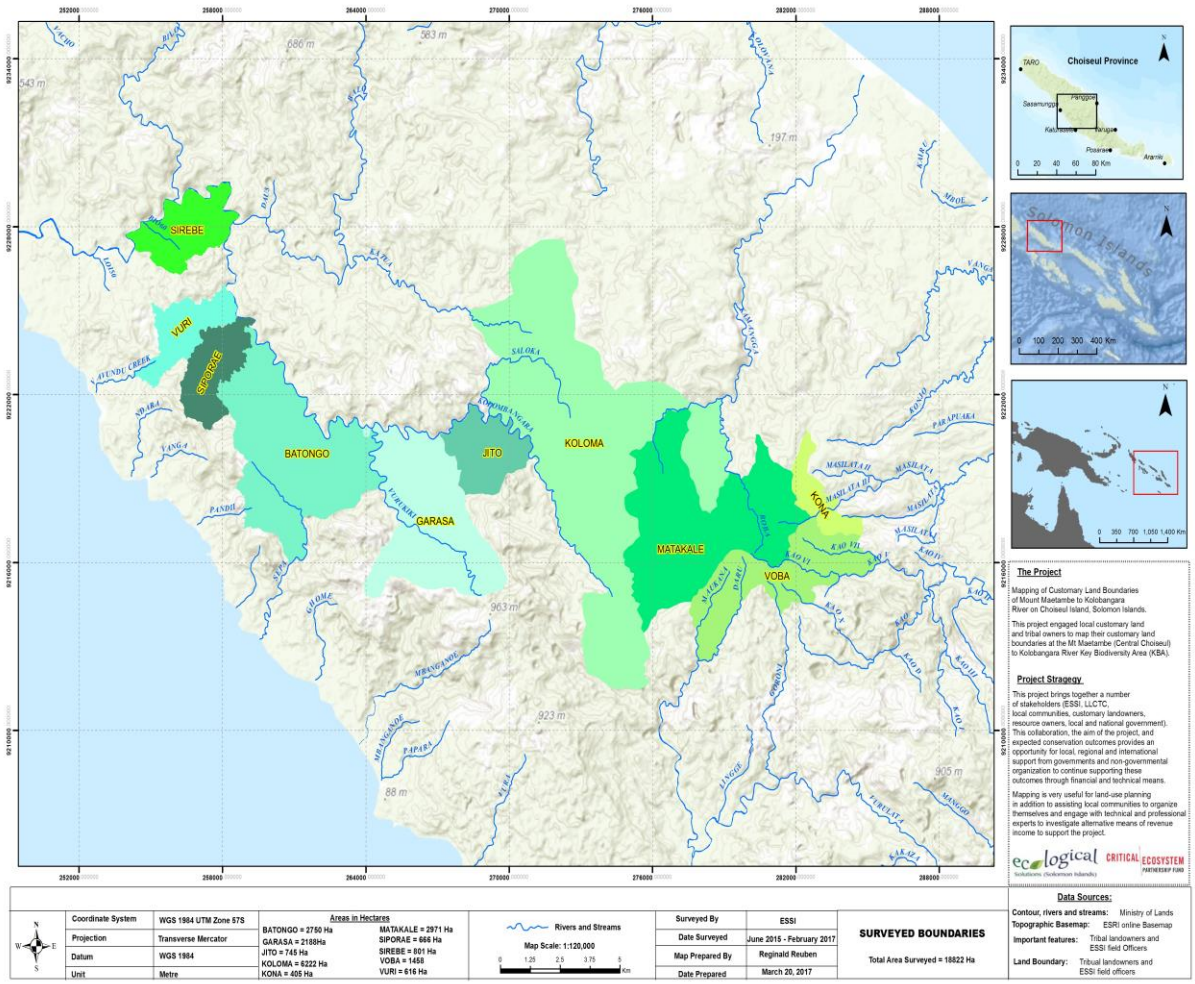

Figure 2: Map of Sirebe with other customary land in Mt Maetabe-Kolobangara River Catchment, Richard, 2019.

As accustomed in the Solomon Islands, environmental protection or the sustainable uses of biological diversity are predominantly managed through regulatory means of which extractive industries are regulated through environmental standards. For instance, under the revised Logging Code of Practice (2002) (protected area is defined as 'area above 400 m altitude' and 'excluded area' are sensitive environment or cultural significant area. With effective enforcements these areas are not allowed to be harvested and could be contributing towards a representation of vegetation in the Solomon Islands.

Type of Excluded Area	Minimum Buffer
Cultural area	Tambu areas-30m Garden areas-30m Villages-200m or as decided by the community
Landslip area	100 m except for log pond which may be 50m
Streams (flows for more than 6 months of the year	Class 1 (bed more than 10m wide)-50m each side Class 2 (bed less than 10m wide)-25m each side

Gully (flows for more than 6 months of the year)	10 meter each side

Table 4: Protected Area and Excluded area under Logging Code of Practice; 2002

With the 100 days policy document of the Democratic Coalition Government for Advancement (DCGA)(2019), it has been envisaged for all 400 meters altitude to be declared as protected area. This provision could be legitimized through the current review of the Forestry Act 1990 and the Environment Act 1989. Nevertheless, on the ground these areas could have been already issued with felling license as demonstrated in figure 3.

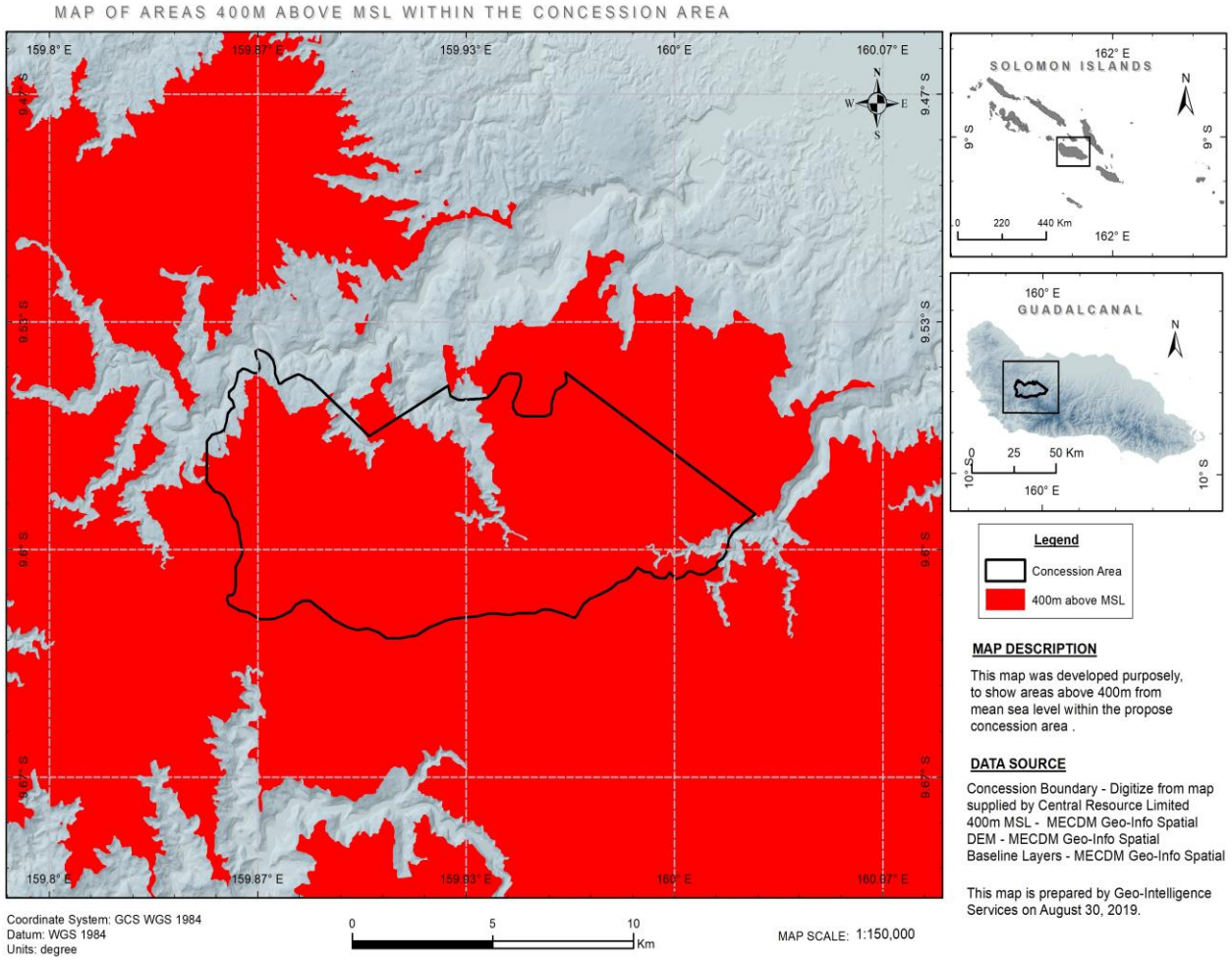

Figure 3: Areas above 400 meters altitude under license number A101801 in Central Guadalcanal, Geo-Intelligence, 2019.

3.2.3 Community based Resources Managements

Most of the protected area or managed areas (whether formal or informal) are governed by Community Based Organization (CBO). This is fundamentally shaped by land and sea tenure ship. CBO is emerging mechanism that forges collaboration between customary landowners. This mechanism has also been institutionalized under Fisheries and Management Act 2015 (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/fisheries-acts). Hence the fisheries service is delivered through the Community Based Resources Management (CBRM). This approach recognizes land and sea owners to develop management rules and enforced them accordingly. Today the managed coastal area has increased drastically. The current marine managed area by provinces can be downloaded from (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/maps/marine-protected-areas).

Despite of the expanding of community based resources managements; there remain a need to develop relevant management plans and a management effective toolkit to ensure the achieving of primary objective of the managed area. A sustainable finance plan is inseparable to ensure these managed area are sustained into the future on the longer term. Most of the current protected area and managed area are still omitting these important elements- only to be sustained by short term funding especially from international environment related organisations.

3.2.4 Projects and Programmes

The National Government commitments are bolstered by the Global Environment Facilities especially through the GEF allocation. Under GEF 5, The Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands[5], aims to establish protected areas covering 143,000Ha[2] - estimated to cover at least 5.04 % of the Solomon Islands land area. These will also include the need for sustainably manage, an additional 143,00 hectares surrounding the proposed protected areas. In addition 80,000 hectares of forest is anticipated to be restored through small scale and locally appropriate tree planting, agroforestry and natural regeneration. The selected sites took the approximate footprints of the proposed protected area for Bauro Highlands of Makira Province, Popomaniseu-Tina of Guadalcanal Province, Mt Maetambe of Choisuel Province, Southern regions of Malaita Province and Kolobangara of Western Province.

[5] https://www.thegef.org/project/integrated-forest-management-solomon-islands

The project has adopted the GEF Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5[6]. This project therefore marked the first effort to measure or providing space for implementing protected area management effectiveness.

Under the GEF 6 allocation , the project 'Ensuring resilient ecosystems and representative protected areas in the Solomon Islands' continues to build on the above project with its overall objective is to produce an effective ecosystem management for healthy, complementary networks of protected, productive and restored landscapes in Guadalcanal, Malaita, Rennell-Bellona and Temotu[7]. The scaling up of the IFM project by the EREPA could potentially increases the level of percent for protected area especially for Guadalcanal, Malaita, Rennell-Bellona and Temotu.

3.2.5 National Sites of interest for protection and justifications.

The identification of sites to be protected is underpinned by the need for protecting the ecological representation of vegetation in the Solomon Islands. It has been identified as early as in the 1990s e.g. Lees (1990), Kool *et al* (2010), USP (2012), Filardi *et al* (2007) and the most recent report produced by SPREP under the Solomon Islands Ecosystem and Socio-Economic Resilience Analysis and Mapping (ESRAM) in 2018. Although these authors take different approaches e.g. protected area system outcome approach, species outcome approach, ecosystem outcome approaches, the end results concluded the same sites for protection. Hence this report also adapted these areas as Important Plant Area (IPA).

Nevertheless, with closer attention to the original sites proposed for protection by Lees 1980, most of these sites have already been logged, re-entered or logged over and provides the priority areas for restorations. Some areas have already been inhabited by villagers or have been cleared for agriculture (also see figures 4 and 5).

[6] https://www.thegef.org/documents/gef-biodiversity-tracking-tool-gef-3-4-5

[7] https://www.thegef.org/project/erepa-ensuring-resilient-ecosystems-and-representative-protected-areas-solomon-islands

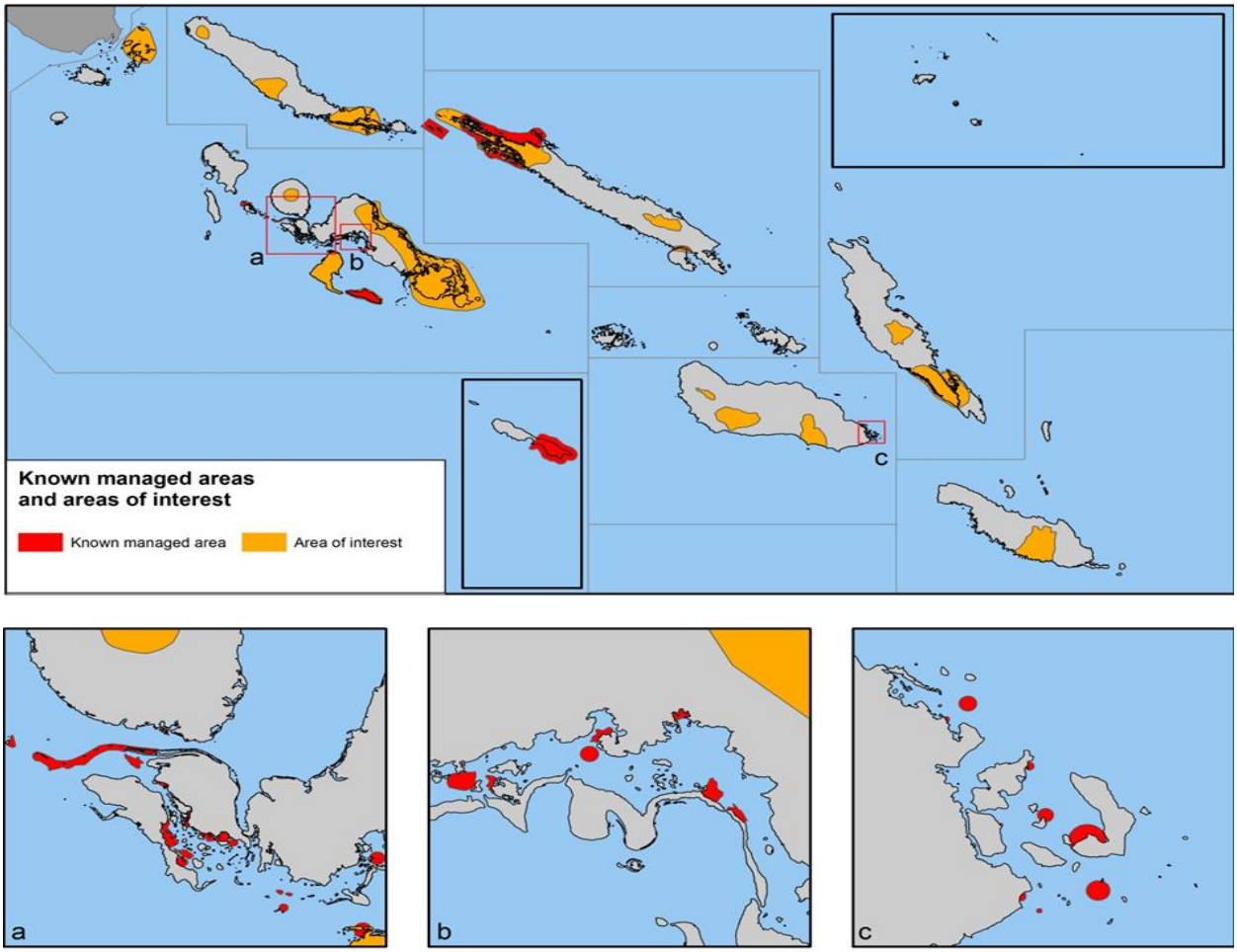

Figure 4: Known managed areas and areas of management interest, after Kool et al, 2010.pg. 10.

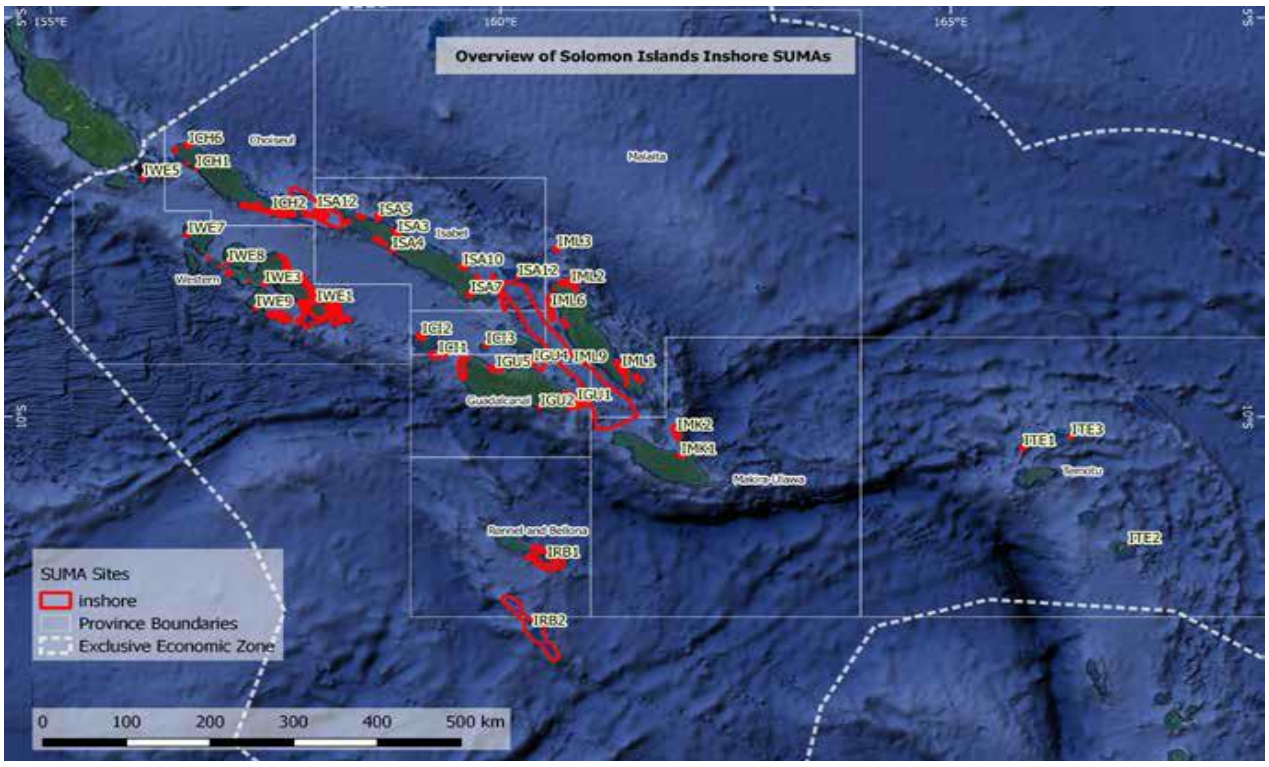

Figure 5: SUMA Inshore sites, Macbio, 2018

Potential protected areas	Details of biodiversity(Flora and Fauna)			
	Flora (Dominant species)	**Associated key Fauna**	**Status**	**Comment**
Western Province				
Marovo lagoon (70000ha)	5 principle forest types. Lowland forest, small island and barrier island forest, mangrove forest, montane forest and heaths.	52 species of birds and 9 are endemic to the lagoon.	Been the first part of the Solomon Islands to be logged, these proposed sites have now been logged over. The area is survived by small pockets of protected area or coastal managed area.	There is a need for effectively monitoring of logging operation or strict environment rules for any proposed mining and large scale agriculture development. The application of management effectiveness tool is a critical need for those informal protected area such as the Zaira in Vangunu, Beche in Ngatogae and Tetepare Island.
Kolobangara (All forest above 460m. The island is 70000ha)	12 principle species of forest trees.	80 species of birds and 2 species are confined to montane forest and are unique to the island (Less, 1990)	The area is currently programmed under the IFM project. The current nominated category under the Protected Area Act is National Park. The site is currently managed as a defector protected area under the Kolobangara Forest Planation Limited (KFBL), and managed by The Kolombangara Island Biodiversity Conservation Association (KIBCA)	KIBCA (2018) (http://www.kolombangara.org/kibca-kolombangara-island-biodiversity-conservation-association).
Rendova (The island is 40000ha)	Common Montane forest trees species are *Casuarinas papuana*. Lower altitude forest	Support unique white eye species Zosterops rendova. Crocodiles are evident in lakes	This proposed site is been logged over and continues to be logged over including those classified as excluded	Tetepare Islands is lying on the Eastern tip of Rendova and currently managed by the Tetepare Descendant Association (TDA) (http://www.tetepare.org/).All

Potential protected areas	Details of biodiversity(Flora and Fauna)			
	Flora (Dominant species)	**Associated key Fauna**	**Status**	**Comment**
	predominated by Camnosperma brevipetiolatum. Others include mosses, palms, pometia pinnata, pterocarpus indicus.	and lagoon. Two species of frogs have been recorded from Rendova	zones or protected zones under the Forestry Act 1990.	descendants of former Tetepare occupants are the Rendova people. It is the only untouched island in the Tetepare-Marovo proposed heritage complex.
Faoro island, Shortland islands	Dominated by *Pometia pinnata*, *Vasa Vitex cofassus* and *Canarium salomonense*, *Myristica sp, laelae Celtis phillippnensis, Crytocarya sp Litsea spp*	Nesting sites for turtles and the presence of Skink *Triblonotus ponceleti.*	This proposed site has now been logged over and continues to be logged in the recent past. Mining is also proposed for the area.	Effective monitoring of large scale industrial development of the island is required. Forest restoration of the islands should be placed as priority.
Choiseul Province				
Mt Maetambe (22500 ha)	Dominate tree species *Pometia pinnata* and *Vasa Vitex cofassus*. These two trees and Laelae are characteristics of valley bottoms. On ridge *crest Eugenia spp, buni and kaumau Calophyllum spp* are common.	Seven spp of frogs, one endemic spp. Two rare butterfly spp. Presence of three giant rats, two of which are new record. 26 bird species where 6 are endemic.	The area is currently programmed under the IFM project and is redesigned to include Kolobangara catchments. Several baseline studies have already been conducted. The low land adjacent to the Mountain has already been logged or currently issued with felling licence.	Support towards IFM projects especially on effective enforcement of Management Plan and restoration of low land and logged forest as post forestry development as required by Law.

Potential protected areas	Details of biodiversity(Flora and Fauna)			
	Flora (Dominant species)	**Associated key Fauna**	**Status**	**Comment**
South Choiseul (30000ha)	Different forest composition from Ysabel and Choiseul growing on ultra-basic rock. The area have undergrowth of *pandanus, gingers*, ferns and climbers. Mangrove forest found Ologholata in the north of the proposed reserve.	Crocodiles are evident. Has significant nesting Beach for turtles. Forest growing on ultra-basic rock noticeably has low bird numbers. 35 bird spp, 11 spp are endemic	This proposed site has now been logged over and continues to be logged including the harvesting of No current protected area programme except for small pockets of protected area initiated by land owners, Lauru Land Conference of Tribal Community (LLCTC) and TNC. Robroy the only undisturbed island has already been issued with felling licence. Prospecting mining is also issued for the area.	Effective enforcements of Environment Management Plan of large scale industrial development operating within or surround area. If and when mining is permitted to operated, reforestating of disturbed with native plant must be considered and enforced.
Mt Televodo	The features are closely similar to the description given for the limestone forest cover occurring in Mt Maetabe (Less, 1990)	The features are closely similar to the description given for the limestone forest cover occurring in Mt Maetabe	This proposed site could have also been logged over.	Reforestation should be given a top priority.
Santa Ysabel				
North Western Ysabel (120000ha)	Peninsula dominated with kekete (*Campnosperma brevipetiolata*) indicating exposed to prevailing high winds and cyclones.	Crocodiles were evident. It contains 65% of nesting sites of green and hawksbill turtles.	This proposed site has now been logged over and continues to be logged today, especially the western tip of the mainland Isabel. The chain of islands is managed under the CBRM. Arnavon island recently	Reforestation of the western tip of the island should be a top priority.

Potential protected areas	Details of biodiversity(Flora and Fauna)			
	Flora (Dominant species)	**Associated key Fauna**	**Status**	**Comment**
	Akwa, vasa, andoa, lu usi are also found on ridges.		codified under the Protected Area Act.	
Mt Kubonitu	Supports montane forest with *ailumu Dacrydium xanthandrum, akiri Ochrosia spp, koadila pemphis acidula and Eugenia spp.*	*Meeks Iory Charmomosynameeki, white rumped swiftlet Collocalisa spodiopygia, pigmy parot Micorspitta finschii, Melanisian gray bird Coracina caledonica and the golden whistler Pachycephala pectoralis*. (Less, 1990)	Most of the lowland area has now been logged and continues to be logged. Prospecting mining is also issued for the area.	Reforestation of the logged area should be a top priority. Any mining in the area should come up with vegetation restorative plan for its area of operation. .
Casuarina swape (2500ha)	Dominated with hardy *malasalu Casuarina papuana and Dacryduim xanthadrum. On swapy grounds Calophyllum vexans, bou Fagrea gracilipes and gwarogwaro Calophyllum vitiense.*		This lowland area has already been logged and continues to be logged. Prospecting mining is also issued for the area.	Reforestation of the logged area should be a top priority.
Guadalcanal				

Potential protected areas	Details of biodiversity(Flora and Fauna)			
	Flora (Dominant species)	**Associated key Fauna**	**Status**	**Comment**
Lauvi lake (200ha)	Floating meadows include three species e.g. *Cyperaceae*. Extensive areas of pandanus. Beah side dominated with fu'u Barringtonia asiatica. Other species are also common in the community e.g. *Hibiscus tiliaceus.* Thus, there are also many other species growing around the areas (Less, 1990)	Outstanding habitat for crocodiles. Wetland birds and around the lake was the Australian dabchick which was a new record for Solomon islands. About 40 bird spp are found, 9 are endemic spp in the Solomon islands.	The lake and its terrestrial area remain intact except that there is no programme as yet to assist communities to protect the area.	The area has a minimum threat and should be declared as protected area and promoted alternatives industries such ecotourism.
Itina Popomanaseu (30000ha)	6 spp of pioneer trees were found on gravel beds of braided river sites e.g. *Salu Casuarina equisetifolia*. On slightly higher ground 5 species of trees are common e.g. Akwa. Evident at the ultra basics are *mudi Dillenia crennata.* Common in montane forest are trees of non flowering plant family,	Four endemic bird species (thirteen bird species), endemic giant rats, 10 spp of bat, four frog and eight *reptile spp.* Restricted to these mountain include arboreal *Placostyllus selleersi* and described *spp Helixarion* and *Trochomorpha*. Birds of the Itina River area	The area is currently programmed under the IFM project. It has been redesigned to include Tina catchment on the northern end. However, this proposed catchment is currently logged by the Gallego Resources Ltd and the landowners. On the southernmost site Gallego Resources Ltd and the landowners are also currently issued with felling licence. Prospecting mining is also granted to several mining companies.	Reforestation of the logged are should be a top priority. A vegetation restorative regulation standard should be imposed to any intending mining seeking to operate within the vicinity of the area especially within the regulatory and rehabilitation standard of the Mining Act.

Potential protected areas	Details of biodiversity(Flora and Fauna)			
	Flora (Dominant species)	**Associated key Fauna**	**Status**	**Comment**
	Podocarpaceae. 3 spp are found. Myrtle family, 5 spp are found. The four epiphytic rhododendrons that are unique to Solomon islands are all found on peaks of the proposed protected area.	recorded 44 bird spp, 13 are known to be endemic spp.		
Makira Province				
Central Makira – Bauro highlands (35000ha)	Akwa dominate lowland forest and lower hill slopes. 8 spp of trees are also common in the zone e.g. Rosswood. Common small trees are *Myritica spp* and *aisubu Pimeliodendron amboinicum*.	Several of Makira's endemic spp are restricted to the mossy cloud forest of the highest ridges eg Keea (Makira mountain tail), waisure (Makira ground trash), ghoghoharighi (shade warbler) and the dusky fantail.	The area is currently programmed under the IFM project and takes the footprint of the Lees (1990) protected area design. However, the lowland area is under logging operation or have already been issued with felling licence. Large area of the proposed site lies above 400 meter altitude- hence remaining intact.	Reforestation of the logged area on the lowland should be a top priority. The REDD+ programme has once selected patches of the lowland area as pilot site.
Western wetlands (2500ha)	A tall mixed swamp forest featuring *dafa Terminalia brassii* and *rufa Eugenia tierneyana* on wet land edges.		The area is yet to be programmed for protection or restoration. However, the adjacent lowland area are under logging operation or have already been issued with felling licence. Since	Reforestation of the logged area on the lowland should be a top priority.

Potential protected areas	Details of biodiversity(Flora and Fauna)			
	Flora (Dominant species)	**Associated key Fauna**	**Status**	**Comment**
			it is a wetland a minimum of 100 meters buffer zone should be imposed otherwise the infringements of the logging code of practices.	
Malaita Province				
Central Malaita highlands 12500ha	Common in the lowland forests are 4 spp of trees eg akwa rosswood and vasa. On lower riverine terraces 3 species are also common eg lamilami, liki and akwa(Less, 1990).	57 bird spp are recorded, 9 endemic to Solomon islands, 13 endemic to Malaita (Less, 1990:168).	The area is yet to be programmed for protection or restoration. However, Large area of the proposed site lies above 400 meter altitude- hence remaining intact. There are patches of informal protected area practiced by the landowners and requires formal bolstering by the Government.	Reforestation of the logged area on the lowland should be a top priority.
Maramasike Are'are 15000ha	11 tree species, large figs and including large coastal area covered with mangroves. (Less, 1990).	About 60 bird spp are recorded, 7 endemic to Solomon islands and 10 endemic to Malaita.	The area is currently programmed under the IFM project and takes the footprint of the Lees (1990) protected area design. However, the lowland area are under logging operation or have already been issued with felling licence- Hence the IFM sees this area requiring restorative programming and activities.	Mobilises and support implementation of IFM project including sourcing of other fund to support communities and increasing of plant biodiversity management.
Temotu Province				

Potential protected areas	Details of biodiversity(Flora and Fauna)			
	Flora (Dominant species)	**Associated key Fauna**	**Status**	**Comment**
Kauri reserve 200ha	Kauri Agathis macrophylla in the Solomon islands is found only in Temotu Province(Less, 1990).	Flycatcher (*Mayrornis schistaceus)*, Nendo white- eye (*Woodfordia Iacertosa*), *Emoia rufilabialis* and Santa Cruze ground dove	Been subjected to logging in 1924 and 1964, the remaining Kauri is continued to be logged to date.	
Rennel				
Lake Taigano			World Heritage site and been listed as a heritage in danger since 2012.	Develop Management plan for the Heritage site including the in cooperating of management effectiveness with special attention place on sustainable Finance.

Table 5: Current Status of proposed protected area and key plant biodiversity and associated epi-fauna, After Solomon Islands Programme of Action on Protected Area

3.2.6 References

Ensuring resilient ecosystems and representative protected areas in the Solomon Islands project derived from https://www.thegef.org/project/erepa-ensuring-resilient-ecosystems-and-representative-protected-areas-solomon-islands

Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands derived from https://www.thegef.org/project/integrated-forest-management-solomon-islands

Lees, A .(1990). A Representative Protected Forest System for the Solomon Islands, Marui Society , PO Box 756, Nelson, New Zealand.

KIBCA .(2018). (http://www.kolombangara.org/kibca-kolombangara-island-biodiversity-conservation-association).

Kool, J., Brewer,T., Mills ,M. & Pressey, R. (2010). Ridges to Reefs Conservation for the Solomon Islands, ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, James Cook University

Solomon Islands 2012 Solomon Islands Programme of Work on Protected Area (https://www.cbd.int/protected/implementation/actionplans/country/?country=sb)

MFMR. (2019). Map of Community managed area, derived from https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/maps/marine-protected-areas

Tetepare Descendant Association (TDA) (http://www.tetepare.org/).

World Wildlife Fund. (2006). A forests strategy for Solomon Islands 2006-2011. Final Report from WWF SI Forests Strategy Planning Workshop, Honiara, Solomon Islands.

3.3 Target 5; At least 75 per cent of the most important areas for plant diversity of each ecological region protected, with effective management in place for conserving plants and their genetic diversity.

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Ministry of Forestry and Research (MFR): Objective 4) Establish terrestrial parks, herbarium and botanical gardens to protect endangered plant species from becoming extinct.

NBSAP Targets:

Target 12: By 2020, at least **10 percent of the terrestrial** and inland water, and **15 percent of coastal** and marine areas of the Solomon Islands are **protected and managed effectively**, enabling an ecological, representative and well-connected system of protected area, and has been integrated into the wider island and seascape management initiatives.

Solomon Islands Programme of Work on Protected Area
(https://www.cbd.int/protected/implementation/actionplans/country/?country=sb)

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

3.3.1 Explanation

This target is rated at progress towards target as implied in the significances of project and community based organisation that subsequently increases in area of coverage (also see responds under target 4). However, there remain an absence of management effectiveness approaches in all initiatives hence the corresponding insufficient rate towards the target.

As inferred in the technical rationales for target 5 of GSPC, the target has two underpinning components; the need for 'identifying the areas important for plant diversity and then ensuring effective protection of at least 75 per cent of these areas'.

With respect to the first component, the Solomon Islands have formally identified this Important Plant Area (IPA) in the 1990s as authored by Lees (1990) titled as 'A Representative Protected Forest System for the Solomon Islands.' Although these sites are not specifically identified as Important Plant Area (IPA), it is premised on the need for facilitating the protecting of representatively of vegetative types in the Solomon Islands Tropical Rain Forest (see target 4 responses).

Efforts to proposed protected area system based on species outcomes (avian) has concluded with the same specific sites as already proposed by Lees (1990). This include the ridge-to reef plan by Kool et al, 2010 and a desk- top review for Important Bird Areas (IBA) by Catherine et al (2007). Nevertheless, the need for undertaking a systematic botanical study has been already recognised in earlier policy development such as the National Environment Management Strategy 1993.

With the current knowledge of important ecosystems within the tropical rainforest, there have been several efforts made with landowners to at least recognise the intrinsic values of these specific sites. As already inferred development in the Solomon Islands is premised on customary land tenure and the engagement with local custodians is fundamental. These efforts were initiated by NGOs or the Solomon Islands Government Agencies or both. However, these efforts often divorce the notion of protecting Important Plant Area (IPA) and as such IPA remained as secondary objective.

Since these sites have been identified, the key challenge pertaining to their implementation is the conflicts of development especially with logging and emerging industries such as mining. Some of these sites are lowland forest, and hence the conflict of uses for substance use is very high. Large protected area for at least one site is not feasible alternatives. For instance for each large proposed protected area by Lees, 1990 there could be a lot of customary land estates owned by clans (see figure 2). There remain an absence of policy directives that could enabled the intensifying of negotiation with respective landowners. Conventionally, awareness is the only primary tool used to empower local communities to preserve or restore their depleted resources.

Nevertheless, according to Kool et al (2010) the total area that was proposed to be protected by Lee (1990) was 4,044.6 KM^2 accounting for 17.5 % of the total land area of the Solomon Islands. Accordingly, the percentage of managed area during the time of publication was 102.7 KM^2 that was largely comprises of the World Heritage site in East Rennel Island. This accounts for approximately 2.5 % of the area of the proposed protected area system of the tropical rain forest of the Solomon Islands. This area is dominantly constitutes of Hill Mixed forest of the Renbel Islands.

Based on the Kool et al (2010) analysis, and those identified as known managed area, there remains an absence of *effective management tools* within the management regimes of the site e.g. the Heritage management plan. The absence of *effective management* leaves space for *ad-hoc* management in contrary to proactive management approach on specific sites. This is demonstrating by the World Heritage site as it now listed as a heritage in danger.

Moving forward, the enactment of the protected area Act (2010) has paved way forward for implementing *effective managements* as it allows land owners to develop management plan and its management oversight mechanisms. Hence provide space for management objectives for protecting of IPA.

A Protected Area management toolkit has been developed and adopted to assist communities with the development of protected area management plans. However, as business as usual, the Protected Area Act (2010), like any Act is implemented at an *ad-hoc* basis where there is a *hope* for communities to spontaneously come up with plans to protect their area under the Protected Area Act. This system has been working across all sectors.

There are potential windows to continue to build on past implementation effort that could potentially increase the percentage of protected area of the proposed protected area system for the Solomon Islands. In 2008, the Solomon Island government has submitted a proposal for the Tropical Rainforest Heritage of Solomon Islands that includes the following:

Bauro Highlands of Makira-Ulawa Province - S10 38 E161 54

Mt. Maetambe region of Choiseul Province - S7 08 E156 57

Central caldera forests of Kolombangara of Western Province - S7 58 E157 4

Mt. Popomanaseu region of Guadalcanal Province - S9 42 E159 56

The above proposal was based on the 'A Forests Strategy for Solomon Islands 2006-2011 by WWF and has come to a standstill when the WWF refocus its attention towards coastal and marine thematic.

Despite of these, there are now several projects and community initiatives that are putting momentum on realising these proposed protected area system. Enable by the NBSAP, key project interventions that might have push and scale up the implementation of the protected area sites are the Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands (IFM) and Ensuring resilient ecosystems and representative protected areas in the Solomon Islands (EREPA). The Integrated Forest Management project aims to establish protected areas covering 1430KM^2 estimated to cover at least **35 %** of the proposed protected area of the Solomon Islands. As already noted, The project has also adopted the GEF Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5 hence marked the first effort to measure or providing space for implementing management effectiveness on the project site.

The scaling up of the IFM project by the EREPA - Ensuring resilient ecosystems and representative protected areas in the Solomon Islands could potentially increases the level of percent for protected area. As identified by the PIF, the targeted sites may include Guadalcanal, Malaita, Rennell-Bellona and Temotu and could account for **12 %** of the proposed protected area system. By calculation these two projects could have scaled up the percentage of protection up to **47 %** (including the existing protected area).

As inferred under responses to target 4, the protecting of 75 % of important plant area will require a systematic reforestation approach especially on natural forest enrichments of those sites surrounding the proposed protected area. If properly executed the end result of IFM project should result in 143,00 hectares of logged area been restored including 80,000 hectares restored with small scale plantation forest. The prior is a key element under target 5.

3.3.2 References

Catherine, E. F., Boseto, D. & Filardi, C, E. (2007). A preliminary desk study identifying important Bird areas (IBAs) in the Solomon Islands, BirdLife International Catalogue of rivers for pacific islands pp 122-138

Ensuring resilient ecosystems and representative protected areas in the Solomon Islands project derived from https://www.thegef.org/project/erepa-ensuring-resilient-ecosystems-and-representative-protected-areas-solomon-islands

Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands derived from https://www.thegef.org/project/integrated-forest-management-solomon-islands

Lees, A .(1990). A Representative Protected Forest System for the Solomon Islands, Marui Society , PO Box 756, Nelson, New Zealand.

Kool, J., Brewer,T., Mills ,M. & Pressey, R. (2010). Ridges to Reefs Conservation for the Solomon Islands, ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, James Cook University

World Wildlife Fund.(2006). A forests strategy for Solomon Islands 2006-2011. Final Report from WWF SI Forests Strategy Planning Workshop, Honiara, Solomon Islands.

3.4 Target 6; At least 75 per cent of production lands in each sector managed sustainably, consistent with the conservation of plant diversity.

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Solomon Islands contributions towards this target is mainly through enforcing and implementation of its legal instruments and policy objectives.

NBSAP Target

Target 2: By 2020, existing **environmental laws, regulations, policies, management plans and action plans** have been **effectively implemented**, with special attention towards the **effective implementation** of those **provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies for biodiversity managements.**

Target 8: By 2020, the current **deforestation rate of native forest** by **industrial logging** and **agricultural development** have been **reduced by 50%,restored 15% of fragmented logged** areas and **protect 10 % of the remaining virgin forests** thereby able to enhance the Solomon islands forest ecology.

Target 14: By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, particularly services related to water, its contribution to human health, livelihood and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, land owners, local communities, and the poor and vulnerable.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

3.4.1 Explanations

The Solomon Islands Government addresses service deliverances through regulating of productive sectors, provides awareness, empowerment and undertake monitoring. Hence the NBSAP adapts 'governance, compliance and enforcements' as the most appropriate theme for resolving sustainability in the productive sector. It has been anticipated that relevant sector for example, agriculture, forestry and fisheries to develop relevant indicators.

Productive and dominant sub-sectors include; logging, large scale forest plantation, oil palm plantation and mining. The subsistent sector constitutes of household subsistent farming, livestock and wild harvest. The subsistent sector constitutes of more than 80 % of the Solomon Islands land and is housed in the customary land. Given this arrangement government service deliverances are limited to giving advises, awareness and training. From the Government point of view, targets are long term goal that could be only realised when the communities and private companies are fully aware of these sustainable principles.
With the absences of policy indicators, baseline information remains relevant for ascertaining of environmental status and strategically addressing sustainable issues. The Solomon Islands contribution to Target Six, is therefore premised on providing baseline information for ascertaining the level of sustainability for policy development in each productive sectors. Several case studies are used to demonstrate this point.

Physical areas	Variables (Hectares or %)
Area of the country (land area and inland water area).	2890000 Ha
Land Area	2799000 Ha
As % of the total area of the country	97 %
Inland water area	91000 Ha
As % of the total area of the country	3 %
Agriculture Opportunity Area (AOA)	557850 Ha
As % of the total land area of the country	20 %
Agricultural land (permanent meadows and pasture + cultivated land)	108000 Ha
As % of the total land area of the country	4 %
Forest Area	2669600 Ha
As % of the total area of the country	95%
Aquaculture Area	
As % of the total area of the country	

Table 6: General physical parameters by hectares or percent, after FAO, 2016.

3.4.2 Agriculture

The regulating of large scale agriculture is mandatory, and therefore has several advantages. There are only several large scale agriculture in the country and have already achieved sustainable standards e.g. Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil Limited. The alternative for expanding on large scale agriculture in the country is becoming a critical need since merchantable forest (wild harvest) is almost coming to stand still (see last section and response to target 11 and 12).

Large scale agriculture is constrained by customary land tenure as the identified Agriculture Opportunity Area (AOA) is hosting several customary lands (see section bellow). The provision for investors for negotiating with land owners is not very attractive under this circumstance.

3.4.3 Agriculture Opportunity Area (AOA)

The concept of Agriculture Opportunity Area (AOAs) is useful for large scale agriculture and plantation forestry development in the Solomon Islands. AOAs were defined as large blocks of little-used land with above average agricultural potential— the best land for large-scale agricultural development (Wall and Hansell, 1976). The AOA concept is used here as the productive land as envisaged in target 6. However, this concept is yet to be materialised into policy development.

Province	Land area (HA)	AOA (HA)	Description and status of AOA and plant conservation in Commercial Agricultural development
Central		4200	All of the AOA is on Pavuvu Island in the Russell Islands. Large proportion of the area is unoccupied and unused. The area is either alienated or under customary ownerships. RIPEL (one of the commercial agriculture industry in the country) has converted most of the Mbanika Island, parts of northwest Pavuvu Island, and the two small islands in the channel between Mbanika and Pavuvuin to 4500 hectares of coconut plantation and 800 hectares of cocoa, all of which are planted under coconuts.

Choiseul	330000	15300	Because of the steep topography of Choiseul Province there are only limited agricultural opportunity areas (AOAs). The AOA accounts for 4.6 % of the total land area.
Guadalcanal	531000	74600	All of the AOAs are located on the northern side of the island. The Guadalcanal plain occupies 33700 hectares of the AOA accounting for 45% of the AOAs. The plain is hosting GIPOLL and is operating approximately 7500 ha (inclusive of 10% smallholders). This has accounted for 20 % of the Guadalcanal plain, with the rest been occupied by household plantations, village and greater Honiara development (see case study 1).
Isabel	415600	9000	AOA of Isabel only accounted for 2.3% of which 87% is remained unused.
Makira	323000	20000	6.5% of the total land area in Makira Province is identified as AOAs. These AOAs are the Hada and Heuru land systems in the northwest of the island, with 97 and 73 km2 of land area, respectively, and the Harigha land system in the southeast, with 30 km^2 land area. The western side of Ulawa Island has 28 km^2 of AOAs, mainly suitable for coconut palms because of limited soil depth and highly calcareous soils.
Malaita	412308	53600	AOA accounted for 13% of the land area (Big Malaita and small Malaita). Some of the land identified as AOAs now has high population densities and low productivity because of the intensity of land use.
Rennel & Bellona	88500	12500	An area of 12500 hectares of Rennel Island and 350 hectares of Bellona are identified as suitable for Agriculture (but not classified as AOA). For Rennel, 15500 hectares is occupied by the late Lake Te Nggano. The lake and its surrounding area, totalling 37000 hectares is designated as World Heritage site. Hence the heritage accounted for 44 % of Rennel Islands, of this 59 % is the land area, accounting for 26 % of the Island. A 200 meter buffer zones (approximately.) has been imposed by ECD on the industrial

			logging that was making effort to encroach and harvest resources in the World Heritage Site.
Temotu	83500	18300	There is only one AOA in Temotu province situated on Santa Cruz Islands. Graciosa Bay is the only AOA of Temotu covering 18300 hectares and accounted for 23% of the total land area. The AOA, up until today remains largely underused.
Western Province	550000	350000	There are 54 agricultural opportunity areas identified in western province most of which, are located in the New Georgia group. Although these AOAs are generally located in less hilly coastal areas, soils fertility is very low. Large-scale cash cropping on AOAs would require relatively large amounts of costly fertilisers. Most of the AOAs have been logged over.

Table 7: Agriculture Opportunity Areas (AOAs) by Province, After Land Resources study in the Solomon Islands (2006).

AOA is a useful concept for three main reasons. Firstly, it provides scenarios where it could potentially attract foreign investors. Such large scale development requires development of Environment Impact Assessments (EIS) and, as the case may be the need for undertaken of RSPO P&C Recertification Assessment or forest certifications e.g. GIPOLL. As already inferred, the Solomon Islands depend very much on regulatory approach to implement relevant policies relevant to target 6. Hence the need for developing an EIS is mandatory for these large scale developments. It follows that the principle within the RSPO P&C Recertification Assessment or forest certifications requires investors operating in the country to undertake a number of objectives that underpins the technical rationale given under the target. These may include the need for '(i) the conservation of plant diversity including genetic diversity; (ii) protection of other plant species in the production landscape that are unique, threatened, or of particular socio-economic value; and (iii) use of management practices that avoid significant adverse impacts on plant diversity in surrounding ecosystems.' The argument is supported by the following case studies-the only few large scale agriculture development in the country.

3.4.4 Case study One: Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil Limited (GPPOL)

The Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil Limited (GPPOL) is utilising large proportion of Guadalcanal plain for oil palm plantation. It is now the only existing large-scale agricultural plantation existing in the country, since RIPEL ceased its operation in 1990s. The GPPOL is owned by NBPOL and is operating under a joint venture arrangement with Guadalcanal Plains Resource Development Association (Landowner Association). The GIPOLL is operating approximately 7500 ha (inclusive of 10% smallholders). This has accounted for 20 % of the Guadalcanal plain. The oil mill runs a 45 t/hour where average yields have been increasing over the years to be estimated to reach approximately 25t.FFB/ha/year.

Since its establishment in 2005, the GIPPOL has already produced several RSPO reports. The RSPO also include the smallholder or out growers. This modal of out growers has at least improved management practices by small scale crop farmers that characterises and constitutes the 80 % of the Solomon Islands farming practices. Imposing and measuring sustainable practices is therefore feasible under this arrangement.

In addition two biodiversity studies were conducted to identify High Conservation Value including identification of threatened plant species or ecological zones that could potential hosting important plant (IPA). Such is an impossible undertaken without the large scale palm oil plantation operation. The result of these studies is provided in the two maps bellow.

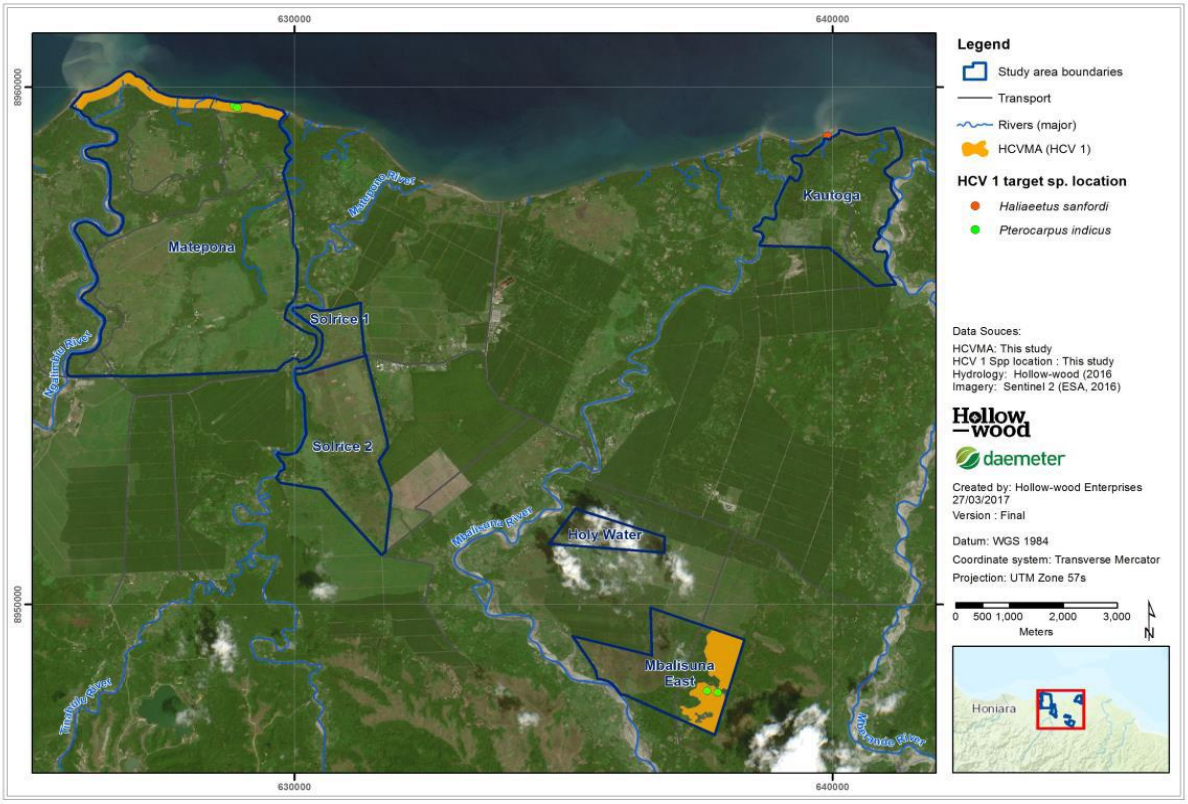

Figure 6: Areas of High Conservation Values within the Plantation Daemeter Consulting, 2017 pg 22

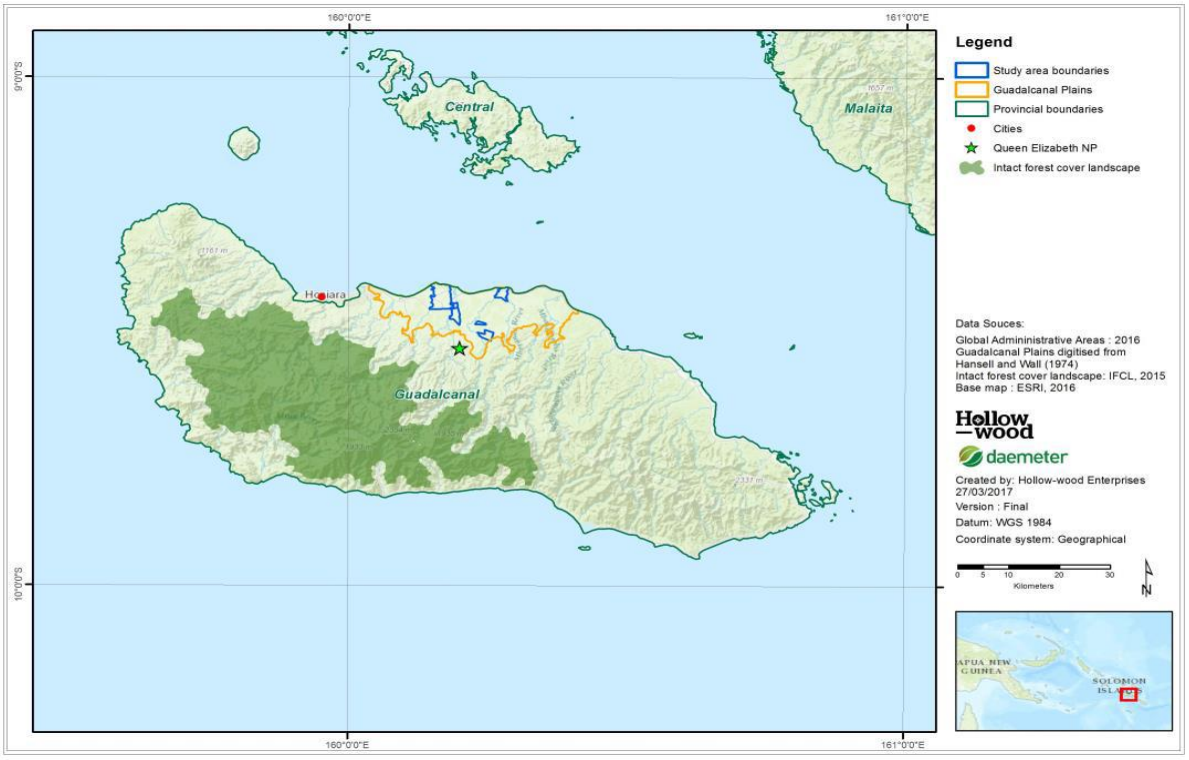

Figure 7: Area of High Conservation Values outside the plantation, Daemeter Consulting, 2017 pg 23

3.4.5 Case study Two: Kolobangara Forest Plantation Limited (KFPL)

KFPL is a plantation forest timber company operating in Kolobangara Islands. It holds a 75 years lease over two third of the islands and has in operation since 1989. Currently the main plantation timber forest covers an area of 14,354 hectares accounting for 20 % of the islands. There are Small landowner plantations spreading in the customary lands.

KFPL is a FSC certified sustainable timber plantation company and been operating a defector protected area on the 400 meters contour covering 28 % of the islands. The Kolombangara Island Biodiversity Conservation Association (KIBCA) is the over sighting management body of the protected area and mainly comprises of indigenous people of Kolobangara people[8].

Today the KIBCA is currently working with customary owners to increase the 15000 hector under KFPL to expand the 400 meters contours by 5000 hectare. This will include additional 10000 hector of buffer zone to protect river and as such serving as the biodiversity corridors between the KFPL plantations and the protected area. These corridors are also prohibited from felling trees under the Logging Code of Practice (2002).

As already noted under responses to target 4 and 5, the area is also programmed under the Integrated Forest Management (IFM). Under the IFM, KIBCA and its stakeholders is expected to enhance and bolster the protected area management and should help to assist communities with good farming practices and small scale forest plantation. This should help increase the number of households farming system that might help increase sustainable farming practises in Kolobangara Island. Industrial logging is a major threat to this initiative and perhaps some of these buffer zones have already issued with felling licenses.
Other industrial plantation forest in the Solomon Islands includes Eagon (EPPL), who is operating 12500 hectares of forest plantation in Viru habour (Western Province). Eagon (ERCD) is operating 3191 hectares of plantation forest at Moli (Choisuel). Old FD plantations are operation 2,900 hectares in Santa Cruz – 600 hectares in Gizo and 2100 hectares in Shortlands.

[8] http://www.kolombangara.org/kibca-kolombangara-island-biodiversity-conservation-association

3.4.6 Small scale or Household commercial farming

Small scale or household farming covers a significant area of the Solomon Islands since at least every household in the Solomon Islands are engaging in small scale commercial farming as their main sources of income. The most common agricultural cash crops in the country are coconut, cocoa and oil palm. Usually cocoa trees are planted under the coconut plantation. The total area covered by coconut plantation is 58,938 hectares accounting for 2 % of the total land area of the Solomon Islands or 55 % of the AOAs. These plantations are housed in their respective customary land which in average covers 3-5 hectares per plantation. Livestock is also practiced at the household level especially pig. Since the breakdown of cattle farming in the early 2000s there is no existing livestock farming that takes large area of pasture land. The total area of arable land, permanent crops, and permanent meadows and pasture, is estimated at 108 000 hectares. This accounts for 4 percent of the total area of the country.

Basic statistics and population	Ha
Area of the country	2890000
Agricultural land (permanent meadows and pasture + cultivated land)	108000
As % of the total area of the country	4%
Permanent meadows and pasture	8000
Cultivated area (arable land + area under permanent crops)	100000
As % of the total area of the country	3%
Arable land (temp. crops + temp. fallow + temp. meadows)	20000
Area under permanent crops	80000

Table 8: General physical parameters by hectares or percent, after FAO, 2016.

Besides the above commercial crops, some cultural significant species has rose to a prominent commercial species in the country. One of these is the cultural palm- the betel nut. The commercial significance of betel nut as a rural cash crop has increased significantly since the 1980s. For instance Mackay (1989a) has noted that in the Western Solomon, household income from betel nut shelling has risen by 17 % over 4 years, starting from 1 % in 1982. In 2002, betel nut accounted for 30% of the rural economy (SIG 2002) (see Allen et al, 2006).

In practise betel nut is a native fast-growing tree that usually integrated into existing farming systems or planted as ornaments near village houses. There is no use of synthesised fertilizer and hence its household commercialised plantation could cover less than one hectare. Vanilla

and rice has been trailed in some provinces but failed to upscale because of technical shortfalls (see responses to target 9).

Plantation forestry is also increasing over the years and is promoted through the Ministry of Forestry and Research. MOFR promotes community forestation through encouraging household farmers to engage in replanting of timber forest through its extension divisions that are established in the provinces. To date the total area covered by forest plantation is 14300 hectares.

Small Holder Plantation by Province and Species(2013)					
Province	**Teak**	**Swim**	**Eucd**	**others**	**Total**
Central	11.209	3.858	0.768	0.1040	15.939
Choiseul	3.630	1.440	6.404	0.1940	11.668
Guadalcanal	5.710	3.435	10.550	0.7670	20.462
Isabel	1.200	22.419	3.417	0	27.036
Makira/Ulawa	15.731	8.566	0	0.5280	24.825
Malaita	25.412	27.807	5.777	35.0036	94
Renbel	0	0	0	0	0
Temotu	1.300	13.915	0	0	15.215
Western	7.900	0.101	14.844	0.1428	22.988
Total	72.092	81.541	41.760	36.7394	232.133

Table 9: Small Holder Plantation by Province and Species (2013), derived from (http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reforestation.do#marker

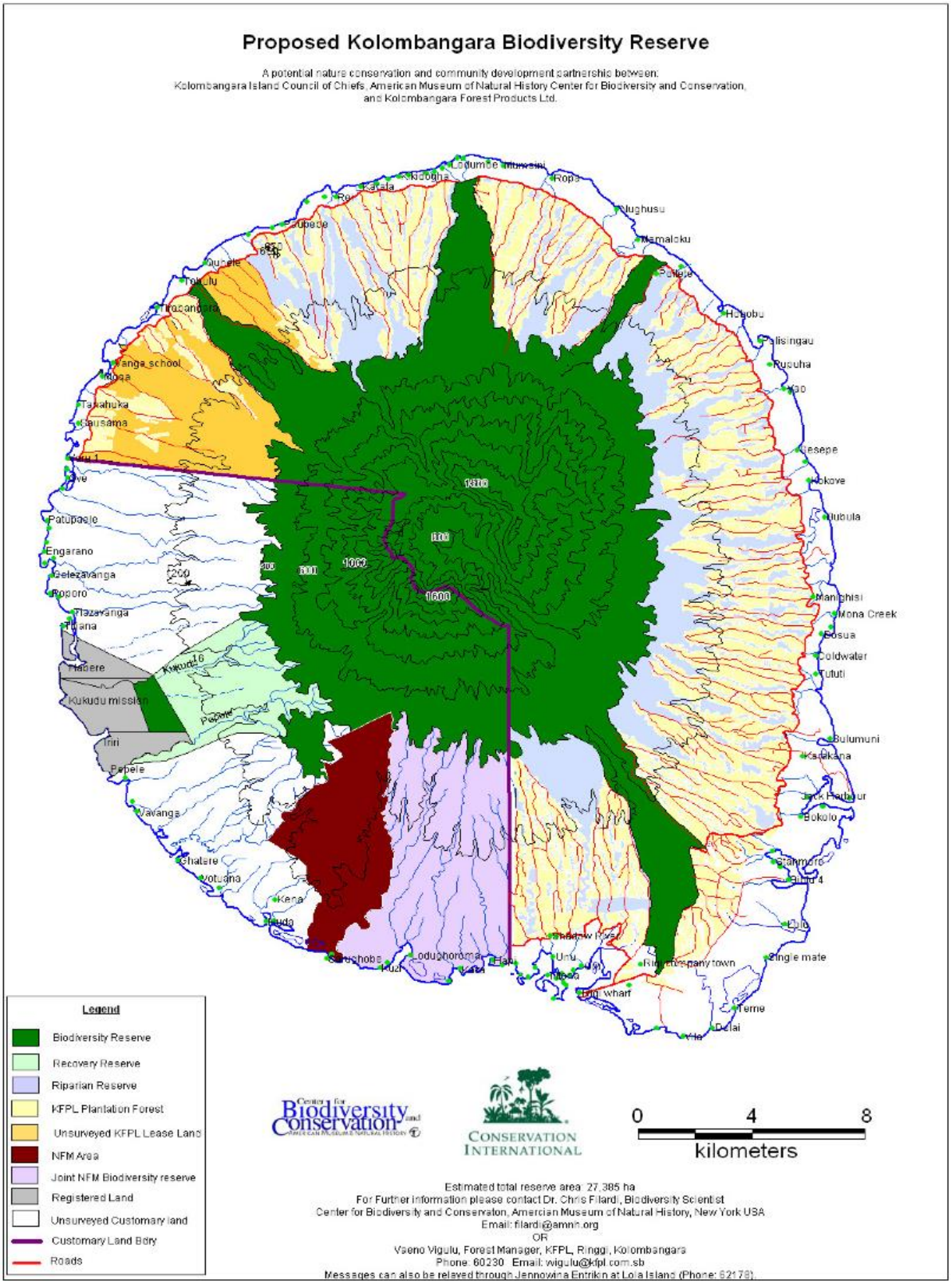

Figure 8: Proposed Protected Area and Corridors, KIBCA

There are several toolkits for assisting farmers with their forestry plantation that can be downloaded from http://mofr.gov.sb/newsa/factSheets.do and http://mofr.gov.sb/newsa/fieldManuals.do. According to a ward profiling excises conducted by the Provincial Government Strengthening Programme (PGSP) 2015, key constrains faced by farmers are the lack of knowledge on sustainable farming including plantation forestry. The lack of visits and advises from responsible services providers is a major hindrances.
The farming system adapted for these commercial crops are based on the normal subsistent farming practices based on rotational and intercropping. In contrast to vegetables most commercial crops e.g. coconut, cocoa oil palm and betel nut are permanent crops, hence clearance may also include slush and burn but occurs only once.

Slush and burn and fallow are the predominant farming system practiced throughout the Solomon Islands. The demand for high yield to meet increasing economic need under a fast growing population, has inevitably forcing some farmers to engage in alternative farming systems such as the use of synthesized fertilizers. External factors such as climate change have already contributing negatively to agricultural production system. As a consequence fallow period has been reduced drastically over the past years. For low lying islands sea level rise - soil fertility and space for garden are major constraining factors.

Alongside the above, the importance of plant biodiversity has been compromised and subsequently leads to undocumented plant biodiversity erosion. Given the absence of this technical knowledge, it is predictable that threatened plant species has never been considered in the village farming practices. Let alone these species has never been articulated in awareness materials by responsible national agencies. To improve farming system, there are existing toolkits for assisting communities with alternative farming system that encourage sustainable farming in the rural area e.g.Farm Technology; Protecting food security through adaptation to climate change in Melanesia that was produced by Live & Learn Environmental Education (https://livelearn.org/what/resources/farm-technology-protecting-food-security-through-adaptation-climate-change-melanesia).

In Temotu province for example, there has been a great reduction of slush and burn method, been replaced by the Temotu Traditional Agriculture system. The agro-farming system is a

modified traditional system, where the end result expects 36 plant species intercropped in a small area.

3.4.7 Wild Harvest (None Forest Timber Product and Timber)

Besides farming practices, the rural villagers also harvest natural resources to complimented cultivated crops and raised livestock. These wild harvests often suffer the consequence of overexploitation especially when wild are often denoted as common property. The level of harvest depends on the sophistication of the tools used. The more effective and sophisticated the tool used the more the wild harvest would be. In addition the sustainable harvesting that was once enjoyed by co-operative and mutually reciprocated society (where harvest was shared) has been already replaced by rural egocentric society. This same scenario is experienced in the logging industries that already accounted for removing all natural forest in the country. Harvesting of natural forest were largely carried out at an unsustainable rate (e.g. URS, 2003; SIFMP II, 2006; Sinclair Knight Merz, 2011).

The National Forestry Resources Assessments under the projects Solomon Islands Forestry Management Project (SIFMP I, II and III) and authored by URS (2003), SIFMP II (2006), Sinclair Knight Merz, (2011) have proposed framework for managing forest resources sustainably. The assessments were pitched at the national level, hence described the status of national forest and develop model for the economic sustainability of wood flow for the country. It includes an assessment of the implications associated with maintaining export levels at a given time and managing for sustainability. The primary data used for describing the forest status by the Solomon Islands Forestry Management Project (SIFMP) was the accumulative data collected since 1995 Solomon Islands Forest Resource Inventory Project (SOLFRIP). Subsequent reports builds on each other and hence the SOLFRIP forms the sustainable forestry modelling tool for the Solomon Islands.

Key Components of this Forest Estate Model are:

1. The unlogged (or virgin) natural forest;
2. The logged-over (or regrowth) forest;
3. Large-scale, commercial plantations; and
4. Small-scale, landowner plantations.

According to the latest assessments carried out by Sinclair Knight Merz (2011), the followings are identified as Key findings:

- ✓ **The natural forest logging industry is unlikely to crash in the next few years,** despite the acceleration in logging activity since the 2006 Solomon Islands Forest Resource Assessment. Re-entry into secondary forests is projected to sustain significant levels of logging activity for at least another decade and, potentially, at lower levels for several more decades.
- ✓ **Current logging industry practices are unsustainable.** Widespread, premature re-entry logging jeopardises future timber resources and the capacity of natural forests to provide critical ecosystem services, such as protection of water quality, flood mitigation, maintenance of biodiversity, provision of traditional medicines and food production. Repeated, short cycle logging of secondary forests will almost certainly change species composition and structure in ways that permanently run down their productive capacity and ecological functions.
- ✓ **Long-term natural forest woodflow and revenue projections are highly uncertain.** Sustained demand from forest products manufacturers in Asia is expected to sustain the current historically high woodflows and revenues over the next several years. However, beyond about five years, uncertainty about the extent and impact of logging and the resilience of forests means that longer term woodflow and revenue projections are highly uncertain.
- ✓ **Agencies overseeing Solomon Islands' timber industry are under-resourced.** Key agencies responsible for compliance and monitoring of logging operations and log exports do not have sufficient personnel or logistical resources to undertake their roles effectively. This may contribute to wasteful and damaging logging operations and revenue leakage for SIG. It also means that there is insufficient information and operational control to sustainably manage natural forest resources.
- ✓ Improved data management is required. Several SIG agencies are involved in gathering, processing and reporting information on log exports and associated SIG revenues. Data held by agencies is often inconsistent and difficult to compare and analyse. Data are vulnerable to loss or corruption due to the lack of integrated information systems.
- ✓ **The logging industry faces an uncertain long-term future.** Business as usual logging is anticipated to lead to irreversible loss of productive capacity in natural forests,

essential ecosystem services and SIG revenues. Moving the industry to operate on a more sustainable basis will inevitably lead to reductions in employment and revenue from the sector, possibly lasting decades. Industrial and village plantations represent a small, but potentially important timber resource. They have potential to provide employment and income (for plantation owners, but not SIG) when timber resources from natural forests are not available in future.

- ✓ **Stronger SIG policy, more effective implementation and improved interaction between key agencies are required** if Solomon Islands' forests are to be managed sustainably and generate fair returns to landowners, the broader Solomon Islands and Government.
- ✓ **The majority of Solomon Islands forests are inaccessible to or otherwise unsuitable for commercial timber production.** Such areas are expected to remain largely intact even if the commercial forest resources are irreversibly exhausted by logging.

Sinclair Knight Merz, 2011: pg 33-34

There are 18 recommendations provided by Sinclair Knight Merz (2011) which constitutes the main development priorities that Solomon Islands should take and articulated into relevant forestry policy and targets. Table 10, provides the responds and outcomes of the key recommendations since Sinclair Knight Merz (2011) publish the report.

Issues	Recommendations	Effectiveness
Institutional support for sustainable forest industry		
Key agencies responsible for compliance and monitoring of logging operations and log exports are insufficiently resourced. Potential consequences include wasteful and damaging logging operations and revenue leakage for SIG.	1. Allocation of resources should be increased to ensure adequate surveillance of log shipments. In the short term (up to 1 year), this should be allocated to relevant SIG units in MoF and C&ED. In the longer-term (beyond 1 year) resources should be allocated to establishing a fully independent log monitoring service such as is operated by SGS for PNG Forests Authority.	
	2. MoF in-forest monitoring activities should be strengthened to ensure compliance with licence conditions.	
	3. Donors should re-engage with MoF to support efforts for more sustainable management of Solomon Islands forests and achieve fair returns from their use.	
Key agencies responsible for compliance and monitoring of logging operations and log exports do not have sufficient personnel or logistical resources to undertake their roles effectively. Potential consequences include wasteful and damaging logging operations and revenue leakage for SIG.	4. Allocation of resources should be increased to ensure adequate surveillance of log shipments. In the short term (up to 1 year), this should be allocated to relevant SIG units in MoF and C&ED. In the longer-term (beyond 1 year) resources should be allocated to establishing a fully independent log monitoring service such as is operated bySGS for PNG Forests Authority.	
	5. MoF in-forest monitoring activities should be strengthened to ensure compliance with licence conditions.	
Logging operations are currently being conducted in unlicensed areas and in non-commercial forest. Licences are being granted for areas of non-commercial forest, including steep or high elevation land for which timber production is proscribed under SIG's Code of Logging Practice.	6. Logging licences should only be issued for commercial forest areas, as defined by Code of Logging Practice.	
	7. Logging licences should not be issued for environmentally sensitive areas within commercial forest estate in accordance with environmental laws.	
Information for effective forest management		
Inventory information is lacking from secondary forests. As a result, the impact	8. Systematic inventories of secondary forests should be undertaken to assess future growing stock, productive capacity and environmental impact.	

on future forest productivity and ecosystem service provision of premature logging in secondary forests is unknown. The capacity for informed management is diminished as a result and future woodflow and revenue projections are highly speculative and uncertain. Logging continues at historically high rate and is being conducted in non-commercial forest and nonlicence areas. Regular monitoring of logging activity is required to enable effective management of forest resources.	9. Information should be used to inform SIG policy on secondary logging and future updates of the Solomon Islands Forest Resource Assessment.	
	10. Satellite imagery should be acquired for the largely Solomon Islands provinces and an analysis of logging areas conducted at a maximum of two yearly intervals.	
	11. A forest data management team and information system should be established in association with the national GIS centre.	
Key SIG agencies' log export data sets are inconsistent and incompatible. Revenue compliance, monitoring and reporting may be inaccurate as a result.	12. The SIG log export committee should be reinstituted and meet monthly to share data.	
	13. Data protocols for log shipment reporting should be developed to enable tracking between records held by various agencies and to enable analysis by exporting province, log size and species.	
Current exploitative logging practices are expected significantly diminish the provision of ecosystem goods and services by commercial forests. The nature and value of these services is currently not well understood and consequently they are not considered in forest planning or policy.	14. Studies should be conducted to determine the nature and economic value of ecosystem services generated by natural forests and how these might change with repeated, short-cycle logging.	
Plantation sector development		
Industrial and village plantations represent a small, but potentially	15. A legislative framework should be developed to provide long-term security of tenure for sustainably-managed industrial plantations.	

important timber resource. They have potential to provide employment and income (for plantation owners) when timber resources from natural forests are not available in future. Insecure land tenure on customary land limits expansion of the industrial plantations sector.	16. Suitable land for industrial plantations should be identified and negotiations with potential plantations developers initiated.	
	17. On-going funds should be provided to MoF's smallholder extension activities to ensure the village plantation sector can continue to expand and that plantations provide financial and other benefits to landowners.	
Agricultural development		
Agricultural development licences are reportedly being used to clear forests in ways that circumvent forestry licensing and other regulations.	18. Relevant SIG agencies should develop clear and integrated legal guidelines for customary land conversion applications and activities and monitor and enforce compliance.	

Table 10: Outcomes of key recommendation under the Solomon Islands National Forest Resources Assessment: 2011 Update and a measure of effectiveness, After Sinclair Knight Merz, 2011: pg 35-37.

Traffic Light	Degree of effectiveness
	Action and progressing well
	Actions but insufficient rate
	No Action

3.4.8 Case 3: Concession of Malaita 2011 Vs 2014

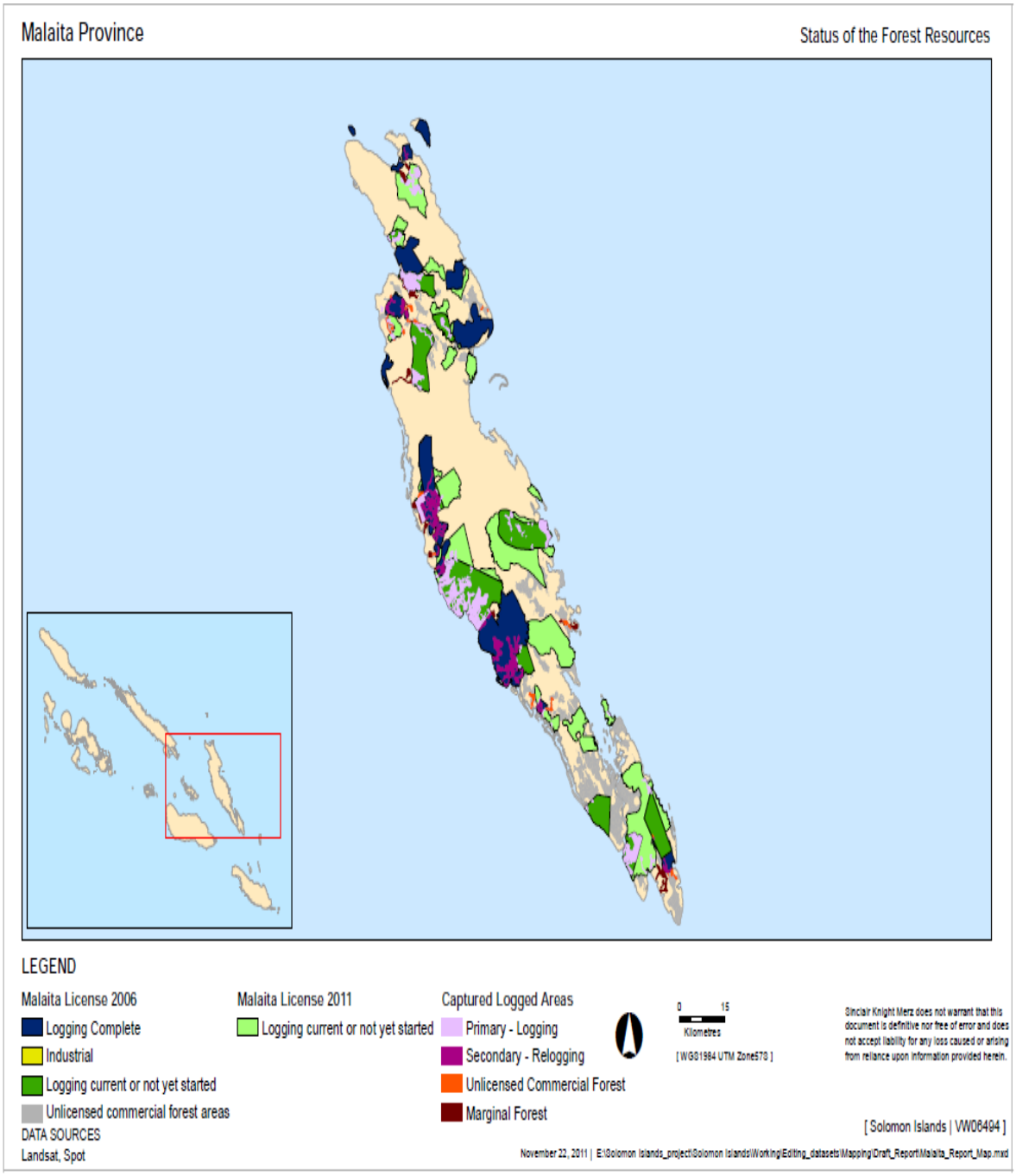

Figure 9: Audited and forest concession in Malaita in 2011, after Sinclair Knight Merz, 2011: p 50.

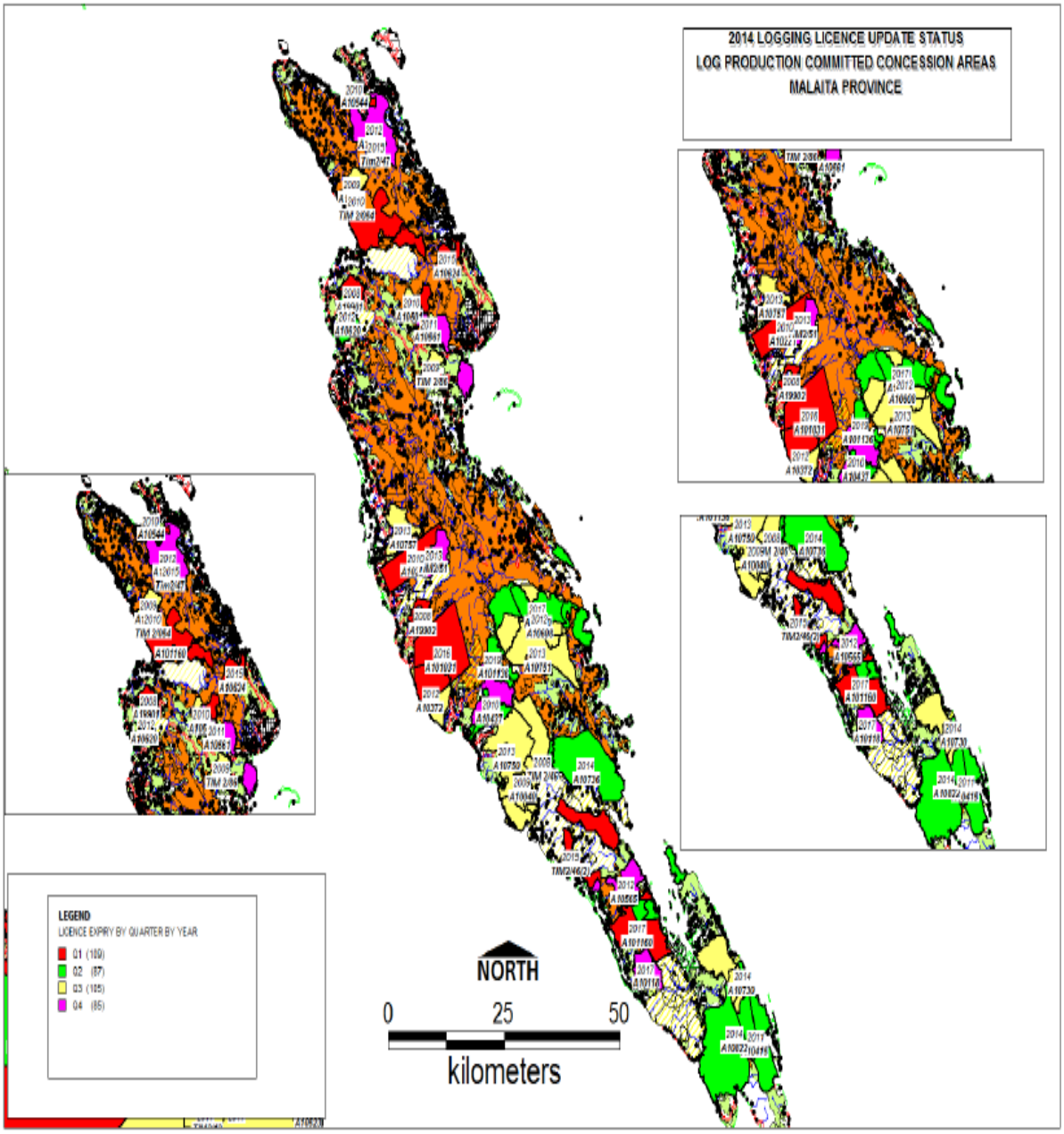

Figure 10: Concession area in Malaita in 2014, after MOFR derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/maps.do on 20/06/2019.

3.4.9 References

Allen, M.G. R. M. Bourke, B.R. E., Iramu,E., RK Maemouri,R.K., Mullen, B.F., Pollard, A. A., Wairiu, M., C Watoto,C. & S Zotalis, S. (2006). Solomon Islands Smallholder Agriculture Study (Provincial Reports); AusAID Public Affairs Group; AusAID, PO Box 887: Volume (4): Series: 1 920861467.

BSI. (2011). Initial RSPO Certification Assessment; Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil LTD (GPPOL), BSI Group Singapore Pte Ltd ((Co. Reg. 1995 02096-N), 3 Lim Teck Kim Road #10-02, Singapore Technologies Building, SINGAPORE 088934

BSI. (2014). RSPO Annual Surveillance Assessment (ASA3); Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil LTD (GPPOL), BSI Group Singapore Pte Ltd ((Co. Reg. 1995 02096-N), 3 Lim Teck Kim Road #10-02, Singapore Technologies Building, SINGAPORE 088934

FAO. (2016). AQUASTAT Country Profile – Solomon Islands. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). Rome, Italy

Daemeter Consulting .(2017). High Conservation Value for Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil Ltd,Jl Tangkuban Perahu 1, Bogor, Jawa Barat 16151, Indonesia; derived from https://hcvnetwork.org/reports/hcv-guadalcanal-plains-palm-oil-ltd/.

A.J.F.M. Dekker Consultant, Biodiversity .(2010). Rapid Conservation Assessment Report: GPPOL, Guadalcanal derived from http://www.nbpol.com.pg/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/HCV-GPP.pdf

SIFMP II .(2006). Solomon Islands Forestry Management Project II, Solomon Islands National Forest Resource Assessment Update 2006. Prepared for AusAID and Ministry of Forestry, Environment and Conservation derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do.

Sinclair Knight Merz (SKM).(2011). RAMSI ECONOMIC GOVERNANCE PILLAR, Solomon Islands National Forest Resources Assessment: 2011 Update, Prepared for Solomon Islands Government, derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do.

TÜV NORD INTEGRA bvba .(2014). Announcement of RSPO P&C certification assessment; New Britain Palm Oil Limited – Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil Ltd <Tetere Oil Mill and its Supply Bases>, Statiestraat 164, 2600 Berchem – Antwerp, Belgium.

TÜV NORD INTEGRA bvba. (2016). RSPO P&C Recertification Assessment PUBLIC SUMMARY REPORT; New Britain Palm Oil Limited – Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil Ltd <Tetere Oil Mill and its Supply Bases>, Statiestraat 164, 2600 Berchem – Antwerp, Belgium.

URS .(2003). Solomon Islands Forestry Management Project, Phase 6. National Forest Resource Assessment, October 2003. Prepared for AusAID and Ministry of Forestry, Environment and Conservation, derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do.

3.5 Target 7: At least 75 per cent of known threatened plant species conserved in situ.

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Ministry of Forestry and Research (MFR): Objective 4) Establish terrestrial parks, herbarium and botanical gardens to protect endangered plant species from becoming extinct.

NBSAP Targets:

Target 12: By 2020, at least 10 percent of the terrestrial and inland water, and 15 percent of coastal and marine areas of the Solomon Islands are protected and managed effectively, enabling an ecological, representative and well-connected system of protected area, and has been integrated into the wider island and seascape management initiatives.

Target 13: By 2020 the Solomon islands has reaffirmed and enhanced its commitments towards the reducing and managing of **known endangered species, and prevented endemic species from undergoing local extinction**; and has reinforced its commitments towards the global and regional efforts to prevent extinction of migratory threatened species.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

3.5.1 Explanation.

Solomon Islands contribution towards the target is linked to protected area initiatives, where there remain challenges pertaining to protected area management. A few existing management plans objectives are mainly seek to address threats and social objectives, hence ecological objectives remain secondary or. It has been identified that there are about twenty (20) plants species been listed under the global threat species. The enumerating of their population and their local distribution has yet to be properly documented and subsequently articulated into protected area management regimes. Hence their conservation outside of protected area is lacking, only to be identified by industries during Environment Impact Assessment or a few researches undertaken in the country (see responds to objectives 1 (target 1-3). Restoration of degraded forest is still in its infant stage and this has clearly

manifested in the lack of toolkit or awareness materials that could able to enhance the conservation of threatened plant species. Let alone the absence of policy directives that seeks to address endangered species including plant species. Table 11 shows the current knowledge of the threatened species in the Solomon Islands.

Genus	Species	Author
Livistona	*woodfordii*	Ridley
Aglaia	*brassii*	Merr. & L.M.Perry
Aglaia	*parksii*	A.C.Smith
Aglaia	*rubrivenia*	Merrill & Perry
Aglaia	*saltatorum*	A.C.Sm.
Archidendron	*oblongum*	(Hemsl.) de Wit
Calophyllum	*confusum*	P.F.Stevens
Calophyllum	*obscurum*	P.F.Stevens
Diospyros	*insularis*	Bakh.
Intsia	*bijuga*	(Colebr.) Kuntze
Mangifera	*altissima*	Blanco
Mastixiodendron	*stoddardii*	Merr. & Perry
Myristica	*petiolata*	A.C. Sm.
Pterocarpus	*indicus*	Willd.
Terminalia	*rerei*	Coode
Agathis	*macrophylla*	(Lindl.) Mast.

Table 11: List of endangered plant species

As noted under target 2, the reliance on IUCN red list will remain relevant as it has the potency to draw resources from regional and international experts. Solomon Islands are challenged by immediate pressing economic needs and as such, these issues remain insignificant.

3.5.2 References

IUCN .(2019). Redlist of the threatened species derived from https://www.iucnredlist.org/

SPREP SOLOMON ISLANDS – Country Data Dossier for Reducing Risk of Extinction Summary Sheet, derived from https://www.sprep.org/attachments/VirLib/Solomon/aichi-12-country-data-dossier-reducing-risk-extinction-summary.pdf

3.6 Target 8: At least 75 per cent of threatened plant species in *ex situ* collections, preferably in the country of origin, and at least 20 per cent available for recovery and restoration programmes.

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Ministry of Forestry and Research (MFR): Objective 4) Establish terrestrial parks, herbarium and botanical gardens to protect endangered plant species from becoming extinct.

NBSAP Targets:

Target 4: By 2020, researches, encompassing traditional knowledge, science, social science, and economic investigations have been raised, while encouraging the transferring of relevant biodiversity technology such as Geography Information System (GIS), thereby enable Solomon islanders understand and appreciate, biodiversity values, functions, status, threats and the consequences of their loss, and have taken necessary steps to manage and mitigate threats accordingly.

Target 13: By 2020 the Solomon Islands has reaffirmed and enhanced its commitments towards the reducing and managing of known globally endangered species, and prevented endemic species from **undergoing local extinction**; and has reinforced its commitments towards the global and regional efforts to prevent extinction of migratory threatened species.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

3.6.1 Explanations

The Honiara National Herbarium is managed by the Ministry of Forest and Research and stored more than 30,000 plant specimens. However, all of the plant specimen were transferred to Fiji for safe storage during the civil unrest. They have not returned to the

country as yet. Currently the MOFR is rehabilitation and upgrading the Herbarium building that could see the return of the specimens.

To date, there remain a gap with respect to the need for integrative implementation approach, in forging *ex situ* conservation and in situ conservation to comprehensively achieve conservation outcomes. In fact the default lies with the technical competency for *exi-situ* conservation, as there is no national facility for the housing of *ex situ*. There is limited knowledge of what specimens are held elsewhere. Given the national constrains there is no toolkit developed for resource owners (who holds 85% of the resources) to be properly informed about endangered plant species (Raomae, 2012). Nevertheless, this challenge is also true for in situ conservation.

It has been long recognised by the national government through its responsible Ministry that 'the assessment of the current state of endangered species and subsequently the need for developing a framework that will promote effective implementation of *ex-situ* conservation'. The adequacy of funds and supporting resources remains critical to initiate and start implementing *ex- situ* programs. An initial effort was done on genetic conservation work on *Canarium Indicum* with support from the Land resource division of SPC. Nukiki in Choiseul and Tasimboko on Guadalcanal province were the key communities.

Nevertheless, despite of the absence of quantitative target at the national level, 'the Forestry division with collaboration with SPRIG have identified and targeted few species for *ex situ* activities. These include; *Canarium Indicum, Pterocarpus Indicus*, *Xanthostemon*, Gmelina *Moluccana, Vitex cofassus, Terminalia catappa*, *Cordia subcordata, Flueggea flexuosa, Paraserianthes falcateria*, *Intsia bijuga* and *Melonoxylon.* These species were established on trial basis and are currently managed by the Forestry Division' (Raomae, 2012).
The above initiatives include four threatened species and thus accounted for 33%. In addition there are programmes for restoring of the critically endangered species *Xanthostemon*. It has also listed under the Wildlife Management Act and the Forestry Act. This baseline information should provide the necessary information for developing of policy directives for future ex situ conservation (see table 11).

Species	IUCN	Est	Conservation status	Conservation/domestication/breeding

				program
			Comments	
Canarium Indicum	NC	LC	Not considered under threat	Improvement programs in PNG, Solomon Islands and Vanuatu building on traditional domestication and selection of superior nut morphotypes
Cordia subcordata				
Flueggea flexuosa	NC	LC	Not considered under threat	Formal domestication has not commenced
Gmelina *Moluccana*				
Intsia bijuga	VU	VU	Threat from intensive exploitation of native stands for timber. In some places, such as Vava'u, Tonga, only a few individuals remain	Conservation and domestication not underway but a high priority
Melonoxylon				
Paraserianthes falcateria				
Pterocarpus Indicus	VU	VU	Overexploitation due to logging, with reduction in genetic diversity	No conservation plan in place
Terminalia catappa	NC	LC	Currently secure but most populations are near sea level and at risk from rising sea levels and storm surges	No formal domestication plan
Vitex cofassus				
Xanthostemon	NC	CR	Critically endangered due to mining and illegal harvesting	Seed collection and ex situ conservation recommended

3.6.2 Case 3: *Xanthostemon melanoxylon*

Table 12:*Key tree species for potential ex-situ conservation in the Solomon Islands, with description of conservation status (IUCN 2016), an estimate of the status made by the authors, a description of threats to the species, and a summary of progress in domestication and breeding. International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and author-estimated classifications include LC (Least Concern), VU (Vulnerable), EN (Endangered) and CR (Critically Endangered). Many of the species are not yet classified (NC) by IUCN, after Bush, D & Thomson, L . 2018.*

The *X. melanoxylon* has a are reasonable stocking levels in its natural range but are under threat by selective logging, fire and mining (Gua et al, 2018). It has been highly recommended for managing or protecting the species from commercial activities, such as mining, logging and indiscriminate burning. According to Gua et al (2018) the following sites in Isabel and Choiseul are selected for possible pilot management:

- ✓ Sopleku, San Jorge, Isabel

- ✓ Huali/Hageulu, Isabel
- ✓ Havihua/Tanabosu, Isabel
- ✓ Ririe, Choiseul
- ✓ Volekana, Choiseul
- ✓ Zeleboe, Choiseul.

The assessment continues to suggest the following as priority research foci for *X. melanoxylon* conservation management:

- ✓ Determine in situ conservation sites in Isabel and Choiseul
- ✓ Establish demonstration plots, with ex situ conservation function, in other parts of Solomon Islands
- ✓ Undertake representative seed collections followed by provenance/progeny trials
- ✓ Establish regeneration plots at Huali/Hageulu burnt sites
- ✓ Engage the community in further development of conservation and management plans.

In addition, *Ex-situ* conservation could also beneficial for rehabilitating of mining areas, as these sites has already been issued with prospecting mining and a few mining lease .

3.6.3 References

Gua,B., Thomson, L., Tutua, S., Sirikola., M. & Wilson, P. G. (2018). *Xanthostemon melanoxylon*. In. Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (eds.) *Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity*. ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pg. 232.

Raomae, R. (2012). Solomon Islands Country Report On The State Of Forest Genetic Resources, Ministry Of Forest And Research, P.O Box G24, Honiara, Solomon Islands (Online) derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do

Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (2018). Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity (eds.). ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pp. 1- 253

3.7 Target 9: 70 per cent of the genetic diversity of crops including their wild relatives and other socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, while respecting, preserving and maintaining associated indigenous and local knowledge.

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock (MAL) National Agriculture and livestock strategy 2009-2014, theme on Traditional Food Crops and Fruits and Vegetables under the enhancing of food security and rural livelihood objective.

Policy Statements/Focused Activities

1. Review the tradition food, fruits and vegetable sector and develop a strategic development plan for these traditional food crops;
2. Develop appropriate technology to improve productivity and increase production of local food crops;
3. Introduce improved technology such as high yielding and disease resistant food crop varieties for evaluation by Solomon Islands farmers;
4. In collaboration with the Ministry of Environment and Forestry develop a plan to protect the rich biodiversity of food plants in the country;
5. In collaboration with Health and Education authorities promote increase utilization of wholesome local foods for better nutrition as compared to imported processed foods;
6. Promote organic production of traditional food, fruits and vegetable sector;
7. Development plan for process and value adding.

NBSAP Target:

Target 4: By 2020, researches, encompassing traditional knowledge, science, social science, and economic investigations have been raised, while encouraging the transferring of relevant biodiversity technology such as Geography Information System (GIS), thereby enable Solomon islanders understand and appreciate, biodiversity values, functions, status, threats and the consequences of their loss, and have taken necessary steps to manage and mitigate threats accordingly.

Target 7: By 2020, the **genetic diversity of native cultivated plants**, domesticated animals

and their wild relatives, and or any socio-economical and culturally valuable species' population are maintained or increase.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

3.7.1 Explanation

Firstly, the extent to which Solomon Islands is contributing toward this target, is consequential to the practices and belief systems associated with plant species uses. The social-economic valuable plant species is underpinned by cultural practices and belief systems of the ethnographical divergences of the Solomon Islands. A medicinal plant for one ethnicity does not necessarily scale up to national level. For some tribes herbal medicinal species are perceived as *taboo* and supposed not to be cultivated. The systematic documentation of these uses remains a critical need.

Nevertheless, the commercialisation of some native plants enabled them to become prominent and have national significances e.g. betel nut. *Henderson et al (*1988) identified 1432 native species by uses in the Solomon Islands (as stated in Raomae, 2012) (See table 11). Using this as the basis for target 9, it could translate into the need for conserving 1002 species. Such target would be very unrealistic despite of the fact that there is no species identified for such programme as yet.

Uses	Description	Number of species	70 % target scenario
Food			
Staple	Includes fruits that provides mainly dietary carbohydrate	22	15
Vegetables	Includes edible foliages, fruits and stems	72	50
Fruits	Edible fruits-beneficial fructose	45	32
Nuts	Edible nuts-fats are obtained	18	13
Herb/Spice	Includes leaves eaten with betel nut, wrapping/oven leaves	12	8
Traditional	Food only eaten in times of shortage	11	8

Miscellaneous	All others including cash crops	38	27
Agriculture			
Multipurpose tree	Trees potentially potential for nutrient cycling, alley cropping, shade, live fences etc	39	27
Cover crop	Used for live and dead mulch, soil protection	2	1
Pasture	Pasture species including grasses and legumes	25	18
Weed	All agriculturally important weed species	205	144
Miscellaneous	Plants with pesticide properties, other species of minor importance, including trees use as “live ladders”	69	48
Timber			
Export	All trees of export quality	63	44
Local	Locally used construction timber and fencing materials	145	102
Canoe	Timber use in boat construction	28	20
Custom Uses			
Firewood	Slow and fast burning wood	79	55
Rope	Rope/cordage for house building, net, line thread and temporary strapping	33	23
Wood	For all carved items including ornaments, curios, weapons, tools, bowls and other utensils	58	41
Leaves	For sealing fish/ meat to be stoned oven cooked as well as for scaling the oven themselves; for wrapping goods	35	25
Handicrafts	Including plants used for mats, baskets, dyes. hats, fans and musical instruments	29	20
Miscellaneous	All other uses, such as decoration for dance, custom clothing, fish poisons and children’s toys	105	74
Ornamental	Used for ornamental purposes, as in- and outdoor plants	159	111
Medicinal	Local medicinal plants	140	98

Table 13: Plant uses

The above table and subsequently the following table provide baseline information that could be potentially articulated into relevant target in the future. These tables were mainly adopted from Raomae (2012) documents. It calculated the number of species required to conserve

under the 70 % scenario as provided under target 9. Threatened species are highlighted for closer attention.

Species	Common Name	Distribution
Archidendron sp	Nyia Nwadolou	Reef Islands
Burkella obovata	Kona	Lowlands throughout, common.
Burkella sorei	Kona	lowlands throughout- rare
Eugenia malaccensis	Rose apple	throughout
Morinda citrifolia	Indian mulberry	throughout
Paratocarpus venenosa	Rakwana	throughout, occasional
Pometia pinnate	Oceanic lychee	throughout
Spondias cytherea	Golden apple	throughout-occasional
Terminalia salomonensis	To‟oma	throughout
Conynocarpus	Ibo	Malaita
Number of edible fruits species		9
Total number of species identified as fruits		45
Per cent		20 %
70 % of number of edible fruit species (target)		6

Table 14: List Of Species For Which The Edible Fruit Is Of Prime Importance In The Solomon Islands.

Species	Common Name	Distribution
Barringtonia inedulis	Cut nut	throughout
Barringtonia neidenzuana	Cut nut	throughout
Barringtonia novae- hiberniae	Cut nut	throughout
Barringtonia procera	Cut nut	throughout
Canarium harveyi	Ngali	Temotu province
Canarium indicum	Ngali	throughout
Canarium salomonense	Adoa	lowland throughout
Finschia waterhousiana	Akama	lowland rain forest- throughout
Gnetum latifolium	Kwalo uku	throughout
Omphalea queenslandiae	Kwaolo falake	rare
Pandanus compressus	Screw pine	throughout
Terminalia catapa	Sea/Indian almond	throughout
Terminalia kaernbachii	Alita fasia	rare
Number Of Important Indigenous Or Endemic Fruit And Nut Species		13
Total number of species identified as nut		18
Per cent		70 %
70 % target		9

Table 15: The Important Indigenous Or Endemic Fruit And Nut Species In The Solomon

Species	Parts used	Description
Abelmoschus manihot	young leaves	throughout
Brugueria gymnorrhiza	fruit	throughout
Cucurbita sp.	fruit	throughout (forest)
Cyathea vittata	stem core, young fronds	throughout
Cyathea brackrenridgei	young leaves and fronds	throughout
Cyathea hornei	young foliage	Roviana
Cyclosorus magnificus	shoots, young leaves	throughout
Dennstaedtia samoensis	shoots, young fronds	throughout
Diplazium esculentum	stems and leaves	throughout
Diplazium proliferum	shoots, leaves	occasional, throughout
Diplazium stipitipinnula	leaflets	throughout
Ficus wassa	young leaves and fruits	lowland
Ficus copiosa	young leaves, fruits	lowland
Ficus edelfeltii	young leaves	lowland
Ficus prassinicarpa	young leaves	Rennel, Santa Ana
Geniostoma rupestris	young shoots	occasional
Gnetum gnemon	leaves, fruits	lowland forest
Marsdenia tenaciosina	young leaves	throughout
Pisonia grandis	young leaves and shoots	coastal
Polyscias fruiticosa	young leaves	throughout
Polyscias macgrillivayi	young leaves	throughout
Polyscias scutellaria	young leaves	Temotu, throughout
Polyscias verticillata	young leaves	throughout
Pseuderanthum sp.	young leaves and shoots	coastal and inland
Saccharum edule	unopened flower	throughout
Sauropus androgynus	young leaves, tops and flowers	introduced
Solanum verbasifolium	fruit, leaves	throughout
Stenochlaena laurifolia	immature fronds	throughout
Number Of Endemic Or Indigenous Plant Species Used As Vegetables		28
Total number of species identified as vegetable		72
Percentages of vegetables used		40 %
70% Target		20

Table 16: Number Of Endemic Or Indigenous Plant Species Used As Vegetables

Species	**Family**	**Customary uses**
Barringtonia asiatica	Barringtoniaceae	fish poison
Calophyllum inophyllum	Clusiaceae	perfume

Cananga odorata	Annonaceae	perfume, ornament (flowers)
Coix lachrymal	Poaceae	necklace
Derris heferophylla	Papilionaceae	fish poison (salt water)
Derris sp.	Papilionaceae	fish poison (fresh water)
Euphorbia plumeroides	Euphorbiaceae	fish poison
Ficus variegafa	Moraceae	custom clothing
Guillainia purpurata	Zingiberacceae	wrapping, packaging
Heliconia salomonensis	Heliconiaceae	sealing stone ovens, roofing
Hibiscus rosa-sinensis	Malvaceae	ornament (flowers)
Hydroctoyle javanica	Hydrocharitaceae	fish poison
Pandanus ysabelensis	Pandaceae	mats
Pandanus sp.	Pandanaceae	rain capes
Pangium edule	Flacourtiaceae	bangles, rattles (for dance)
Parinari glaberrima	Chrysobalanaceae	putty
Plumeria sp.	Apocynaceae	perfume
Polygala paniculata	Polygalaceae	perfume
Rhus taitensis	Anarcadiaceae	black dye
Selaginella sp.	Selacinellaceae	decoration
Number Of Indigenous Plants With Customary Uses		20
70 target scenario (N^{O})		14

Table 17: Number Of Indigenous Plants With Customary Uses

Species	**Family**	**Uses**
Alstonia scholaris	Apocynaceae	commercial timber
Areca macrocalyx	Arecaceae	house timber
Bambusa vulgaris	Poaceae	construction, container
Bambusa blumeana	Poaceae	constructions, tongs
Calamus stipitalis	Arecaceae	cane, cordage
Calamus hollrungii	Arecaceae	cane, cordage
Calophyllum inophyllum	Clusiaceae	canoe and house timber
Calophyllum vitiense	Clusiaceae	commercial timber
Calophyllum kajewskii	Clusiaceae	commercial timber
Campnosperma brevipetiolata	Anacardiaceae	commercial timber
Canarium salomonense	Burseraceae	commercial timber
Commersonia bertramia	Sterculiaceae	house timber, rope (bark)
Cordia subcordata	Ehretiaceae	carving
Cyathea whitmorei	Cyatheaceae	house timber, spears
Cyathea alta	Cyatheaceae	house timber, fence
Dillenia salomonensis	Dilleniaceae	commercial timber
Elaeocarpus sphaericus	Elaeocarpaceae	commercial timber
Endospermum medullosum	Euphorbiaceae	commercial timber

Flagellaria indica	Flagellariaceae	cordage
Flagellaria gigantea	Flagellariceae	cordage, decoration
Gmelina moluccana	Verbanaceae	canoe and house timber
Gomphandra montana	Icacinaiaceae	house timber
Gulubia macrospadix	Arecaceae	flooring material
Instia bijuga	Caesalpiniaceae	house timber, fence
Macaranga similis	Euphorbiaceae	house timber , firewood
Macaranga urophylla	Euphorbiaceae	house timber , firewood
Nastus obtusus	Poaceae	construction, container
Palaquium sp	Sapotaceae	commercial timber
Pometia pinnata	Sapindaceae	commercial timber
Schizomeria serrata	Cunoniaceae	commercial timber
Schizosstachyum tessellatum	Poaceae	construction, poles
Scindapus cuscuaria	Araceae	cordage
Scindapsus altissimus	Araceae	cordage
Securinega flexuosa	Euphorbiaceae	house timber
Terminalia brassii	Combretaceae	commercial timber
Terminalia calamansanai	Combretaceae	commercial timber
Vitex cofassus	Verbenaceae	house timber
Xanthostemon sp.	Myrtaceae	carving, posts
Materials For Construction, Canoes, Cordage And Carving		38
70 % target scenario		27

Table 18: Materials For Construction, Canoes, Cordage And Carving.

3.7.2 Case study 4: *Musa troglodytarum* (*fe'i*)

The Fe'i bananas is believed to be originated from Papua New Guinea and is now widely distributed in the Oceania. For the Solomon Islands, *Fei* banana is common in Makira Islands and has been neglected in favour of cultivated banana cultivars that are descended from Musa acuminata and M. balbisiana which are more economical. In Makira including other islands fe'i banana are said to be growing in the wild with little attention towards its cultivation. This is also common for all plant species where mature plants (fruit bearing) were cultivated by forefathers and has never been replaced –hence accepted as growing in the wild. Nevertheless, because of its wide distribution and nutrient contents especially carotenoids content, research focusing of *fe'i* banana has been growing over the years. Rare fe'i (and other) bananas are maintained in field collections at the Solomon Island's Makira Collection. This same collection is also in Pohnpei Pilot Farm and Kosrae Agriculture Department. In PNG, *fe'i* cultivars are stored and maintained in the South Johnstone Research Station, Queensland Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, Australia (see Lois, et al 2018).

Lois, et al (2018) has noted the challenges and threats imposed on the fe‘i cultivars and wild populations as they are both highly insecure. Because of the regional or global conservation need for fe‘i , opportunity for elevating existing conservation gaps is possible through collaborative research to improve understanding on ex situ collection initiative, understanding the magnitude of genetic erosion and the extent of remaining genetic diversity. Lois et al (2018) suggested the need for better understanding of the *fe’i* cultivars agronomically and nutritionally, and to support more intensive conservation efforts for in situ conservation. A Global Conservation Strategy for Musa has been established which also captured the framework for ex situ conservation. This could be also relevant for Solomon Islands as Makira Province has already hosting festival on the banana theme annually.

Figure 11: Villagers with harvested bunches of *Toraka Bonubonu*, a traditional *fe‘i* variety, at different stages of ripeness; Makira, Solomon Islands (Photo: J. Daniells)

3.7.3 References

Lois Englberger, Jeff Daniells, Adelino Lorens, Anne Vezina, Charlotte Lusty and Angela Kay Kepler .(2018). *Musa troglodytarum (fe'i)*. In. Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (eds.) *Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity*. ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pg. 170.

Raomae, R. (2012). Solomon Islands Country Report On The State Of Forest Genetic Resources, Ministry Of Forest And Research, P.O Box G24, Honiara, Solomon Islands (Online) derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do

Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (2018). Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity (eds.). ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pp. 1- 253

3.8 Target 10: Effective management plans in place to prevent new biological invasions and to manage important areas for plant diversity that are invaded.

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Yes

Biosecurity Objective: *Ensure the safe import and export of plants and animals to protect our people, agriculture, economy and environment (*http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/*).*

NBSAP Target

Target 10: By 2020, invasive alien species and their pathways have been identified, and, measures are in place to control the potential entry of invasive species and developed and adopted an implementation plan to control or eradicate current invasive species that are threatening food security, trade and people's health.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

3.8.1 Explanations

The extent to which Solomon Islands has contributed to the achievement of this target, lies within the context of controlling or intervening of stages of potential Invasive Species. The first is the surveillance approach undertaken to intervene potential entry of Invasive species. This is mainly carried out by the Quarantine Division of MAL. Management interventions include border control, ship ballast, and quarantine checking at certain entry and exit points. The second is the Protected Area Management which undertakes an ecosystem approach. Hence the eradicating of Invasive Species in any protected area is a critical need for measuring protected area effectiveness. As already stated under responds to target 4 and 5, management effectiveness is the major short come of most protected area and managed area in the Solomon Islands, hence implies on the rate given against this target.

Most of the identified IAS has already at their establishment stage; hence their control is only alternatives to species that are threatening food security and the national economy. Hence the control measures for the African snail and the *Rinosenior Beetle.*

At the national level, there has been some evidence that relevant public officers have been informed on the potential impact of IAS on native biodiversity. IAS in particular has become a prominent management issues under the Agriculture sector. The Biosecurity Solomon Islands (BSI) under the Biosecurity Act 2013 has been mandated to 'manage the biosecurity risks associated with the movement of goods (trade) and people into and out of Solomon Islands'. Its main objective is to 'ensure the safe import and export of plants and animals to protect our people, agriculture, economy and environment'. Its website is (http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb). And on this clearing House the list of prohibited plant species can be found here (http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/Resources/list-of-prohibited-plants). The BSI works inside, beyond and at our borders to reduce risks from pests and diseases, hence they a functionally focusing on the intervening of entry of poetical IAS.

However, there remain challenges to the need for managing of the next stage of invasive species and that is- the incursion stage. The incursion stage can be defined as, as when an IAS has entered into the country (either intentionally or accidental) and are at the stage of breeding. Given the absence of the strategic approach to address incursion stage of IAS, once it enter the country, the potential for the IAS to establish its population is highly likely. The next phase of IAS is the establishment phase which could be defined as, a stage where the IAS has entered the country or geographical location, has undergone incursion without removing and therefore its population is already here to stay. Most of the identified IAS in the country are now in their established stage hence could be very difficult to eradicate.

According to the Pacific Island Ecosystem at Risk project (PIER, US Forest Service) it has lists over 150 invasive and potentially invasive plant species for the Solomon Islands. In addition there is also little knowledge about the direct impact alien invasive species are having on native bird communities, the spread of these non-native species surely threatens the integrity of terrestrial systems across the Solomon islands. Most of these have already been accounted in various official documents such as, the Solomon Islands State of Environment, the progressive Solomon Islands reports on the implementation of the CBD (Second National

Report, Third National Report, fourth national report and Fifth National Report; and First and the revised NBSAP) (https://www.cbd.int/countries/?country=sb).

The two most notorious IAS that has already causing severe damages to agriculture including plant diversities are the African snail and the Rhinoceros Beetle. These IASs are accidentally introduced into the Solomon Islands, most properly by Logging industries, through their unchecked machineries. Interventions to control these IAS have been quite challenging. According to the Coconut rhinoceros beetle project, operating under the Biosecurity Division, coconut rhinoceros beetle has already established in Savo, North Malaita and Ngela, with incursing phase in Guadalcanal. The challenge of Coconut rhinoceros beetle is that it feeds and breeds on palms initially coconut and then palm oil and potentially the betel nut. Besides feeding and destroying of palms, its economic implication is devastating.

According to the 2014 World Bank, DFAT, IFAD report, the following facts have been reported:

1. Solomon Islands has about 40,000 families or 80% of the population, living in the rual areas. Most of these families grow coconuts for many different uses.
2. Most Solomon Islands families, in villages and in towns, use coconuts for cooking, eating and drinking every day. This is estimated at nearly 200,000 nuts EVERY DAY for food.
3. 2 – 3 times this amount of nuts are used daily to make copra which is the main source of income in villages. That is 4 – 600,000 nuts every day.
4. The value of copra exports is as follows:
    a. SI$110 – 150 million per year as raw copra.
    b. SI$40 – 50 million per year as copra and virgin oil.
    c. SI$20 – 40 million per year as copra by-products.
    d. SI$300 – 400 million per year in total = US$40 – 50 million.

BSI editor (2018) CRB Response Press Release 4_2018 derived fromhttp://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/News-Resources/crb-response-press-release-4-2018

It has been estimated that the value of coconut measures approximately $10,000 per rural household. In Fiji and Samoa where the Coconut rhinoceros beetle settled over more than 100 years at least half of the coconut trees of the plantations are killed and the remaining drastically reducing the yield. This is already been experienced in the northern Guadalcanal (BSI editor, 2018).

Nevertheless, with respect to the assessing the target 9, especially the aspect of 'managing the important areas for plant diversity that are invaded' one could only argue that these important areas for plant diversity are those areas that has already proposed as Protected Area. Some of these areas have been logged and the need is to prioritise them under restorative programme, hence the need for in cooperating invasive management objective (see responds under target 4). The following table summarises how each sector provide provisions or implementing of IAS activities.

Sector (subsector)	Management Status and Opportunities
Environment (Protected Area)	Most of the proposed area for protection is also identified as Important Plant Area, and steps have been initiated to implement the proposed PA under Government or international funding (see responds under target 4). Addressing IAS is intrinsically vital; otherwise PA could undermine its ultimate objectives. Some of the proposed PA has already been logged or used by landowners for small scale farming and village settlements, hence prioritising these area for forest restoration is critical to maintain and compromised the global (IPA) and national (Wood, economy and subsistent) agendas of conservation.
Agriculture (Large scale)	Although Environment Impact Assessments and subsequently Environmental Auditing has been carried out for the existing large scale agriculture (GIPPOL), addressing IAS is limited to those species that are causing damages to the agricultural crop (palm oil) e.g. the *Asiatic rhinoceros* beetle. The beetle is a potential threat to native palms.
Agriculture (Household cash crop plantation)	Similar sentiments holds true for household based agriculture and *Asiatic rhinoceros* beetle is a major threat to coconut industries. It containment in Guadalcanal and Honiara is often compromised when people are helping to vector the IAS to other

	islands. Awareness remains a key strategic approach to ensure all Solomon Islanders are helping to contain their spread.
Agriculture (Subsistent-garden)	Slush and burn is the most common method used for gardening throughout the archipelago. However, this method also provided the most conducive environment for the succession of invasive creepers. During the slush and burn, heat also removes nutrients from native plants and allows invasive plants that grow well under deficient nutrient, hence displacing native plants and often outcompete cultivated plant of interest or difficult to remove (weed).
Forestry (Logged Area)	The mandate for conducting Environment Impact Assessments in logging operation has only and recently elevated and implemented (at least since 2015) as a consequential result from the policy directives from the Forestry Sector. Subsequently Environmental Auditing is still absent and hence addressing IAS. Monitoring of these Logging operations under the modalities of the Logging Code of Conduct (2012) should provide the space for evaluating areas identified as excluded or protected area for IPA.
Forestry (Logged over Area	According to the Solomon Islands Forestry Management Projects (phase 1, 2 and 3), the reducing of years for re-entry has seriously encouraged the invading of forest by unwanted creepers (some are also native). Discouraging of re-entry important and perhaps serious Environment Impact Assessment focusing on invasive potentials/risk prior issuing of Development Consent.

Table 19 : Invasive Species Management oppotunities under each Sector (subsector).

3.8.2 References

BSI editor .(2018). CRB Response Press Release 4_2018 derived fromhttp://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/News-Resources/crb-response-press-release-4-2018

Biosecurity http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb.

List of prohibited plant species that can be downloaded from http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/Resources/list-of-prohibited-plants.

Sinclair Knight Merz (SKM). (2011). RAMSI Economic Governance Pillar, Solomon Islands National Forest Resources Assessment: 2011 Update, Prepared for Solomon Islands Government, derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do.

Chapter 4: Solomon Islands contribution towards achieving of objective III (Target 11-13)

Objective III: Plant diversity is used in a sustainable and equitable manner

4.1 Target 11: No species of wild flora endangered by international trade

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

NBSAP Targets:

Target 2: By 2020, existing environmental laws, regulations, policies, management plans and action plans have been effectively implemented, with special attention towards the effective implementation of those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies for biodiversity managements.

Target 8. D. By 2019, the Solomon Islands has developed and adopted strategy for conserving plant genetic resources and has elaborated into provincial strategies and community based management plans. Supporting activities to include one or all the following objectives;
iv. Develop programmes or projects to restore threatened plants and those listed in the Wild Life Management Act.

Target 13. D. By 2019, develop and adopted a recovery or management strategies for at least 50% of the species listed in Wildlife Regulation and the Fisheries Act.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

4.1.1 Explanations

Solomon Islands implementation of this target is principally governed and managed under the Wildlife Protection and Management Act (1998) & Wildlife Protection and Management Regulations (2008). The Act and its sub-legislation provides for the regulating of endangered species of wild fauna and flora in compliances to the Solomon Island's obligations under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora. Other key principle Act that regulates and prohibits the exportation of plant species is the Forest Resources And Timber Utilization Act. Schedule 1, [Section 44 (1) (r)] of the named Act stipulated the protected species as provided in the table below. The table analyses the species under each Acts with those listed under the IUCN endangered list.

SCHEDULE I (Section 11) Prohibited Exports pp	SCHEDULE II (Section 11)Regulated and Controlled Species	Forest Resources And Timber Utilization Act. Schedule 1, [Section 44 (1) (r)]	IUCN List
Bulbophyllum melanoxanthum	*Acianthus vulcanicus*	*Canarium Indicum*	*Agathis macrophylla*
Corybas gemmatus	*Agathis macrophylla (Kauri)*	*Cordia subcordata*	*Aglaia brassii*
Dendrobium capbellii	*Arachnis becarii*	*Flueggea flexuosa*	*Aglaia parksii*
Dendrobium rechingerorum	*Bulbophyllum fractifexum subsp. solomonese*	*Gmelina Moluccana*	*Aglaia rubrivenia*
Dendrobium rennelli	*Canarium indicum (Big Ngali nut)*	*Intsia bijuga*	*Aglaia saltatorum*
Dendrobium sancristobalense	*Canarium salomonense (Small Ngali nut)*	*Melonoxylon*	*Archidendron oblongum*
Habenaria bouganvilleae	*Castanospermum australe (Black bead)*	*Paraserianthes falcateria*	*Calophyllum confusum*
Paphiopendilum wenthiworthianum	*Coelogyne susanae*	*Pterocarpus Indicus*	*Calophyllum obscurum*
Xanthostermon sp.	*Cordia subcordata (Kerosine wood)*	*Terminalia catappa*	*Diospyros insularis*
	Corybas longipedunculatus	*Vitex cofassus*	*Intsia bijuga*
	Dendrobium gnomus	*Xanthostemon*	*Livistona woodfordii*
	Dendrobium ruginosum		*Mangifera altissima*
	Dendrobium salomonense		*Mastixiodendron stoddardii*

	Dendrobium vanikorense		*Myristica petiolata*
	Diospyros ebenum (Ebony)		*Pterocarpus indicus*
	Diplocaulobium magnilabre		*Terminalia rerei*
	Diplocaulobium subintegrum		
	Gmelia moluccana (Canoe tree)		
	Hernandia numphaeifolia		
	Intsia bijuga (Iron wood)		
	Macodes cominsii		
	Pterocarpus indicus (Rose wood)		
	Robiquetia woodfordi		
	Zeusine elatoir var.		

Table 20: List of species under the Solomon Islands Act vs IUCN List

As demonstrated above, the Solomon Islands contribution to target 11 is through the implementation of the provisions provided in the Acts. Hence, the ineffectiveness to produce desirable outcomes will only premised on the undermining of legal instruments, perhaps through illegal exports. Infringers are likely to face consequential punishment under the relevant criminal laws of the country. Given the Solomon Island a member of Cites, these crimes may as well seen as an international crimes and undermines CITES itself.

4.1.2 References

Wildlife Protection and Management Act 1998

Wildlife Protection and Management Regulation 2008

Timber Utilization Act 1990

IUCN Red List

Convention on International Trade on Endangered Wild Flaura and Fauna

Royal Solomon Islands Police Force Environmental Crime Manual 2015

4.2 Target 12: All wild-harvested plant-based products sourced sustainably

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Related strategic objectives under MOFR:

1: Review the Forestry Act

2: Promote downstream processing of forestry and timber industry in the country.

NBSAP targets:
Target 2: By 2020, existing environmental laws, regulations, policies, management plans and action plans have been effectively implemented, with special attention towards the effective implementation of those provisions for supporting of incentives and subsidies for biodiversity managements.

Target 8: By 2020, the current deforestation rate of native forest by industrial logging and agricultural development have been reduced by 50%, restored 15% of fragmented logged areas and protect 10 % of the remaining virgin forests thereby able to enhance the Solomon islands forest ecology.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

4.2.1 Explanations

The responds to this target uses the case study of Forestry particularly logging as the main subsector that underpinned wild harvest and involves foreign and commercial transactions. Wildlife harvest under the subsistence sector is also discussed towards the end. These responds are complimentary to responds under target 6 especially on wild life harvest.

Solomon Islands Forest, a tropical rainforest, has been listed under the important Global 200 ecoregions. It could be the one of the last virgin forest in the world, making it as one of the best timber forest that still exists in the wild. This tropical eco-region has become the main source of wood supply, for highly populated countries such as China. Logging (or wild timber

harvest) is the main sources of domestic revenue and foreign reserves for the Solomon Islands since it gained independent in 1978.

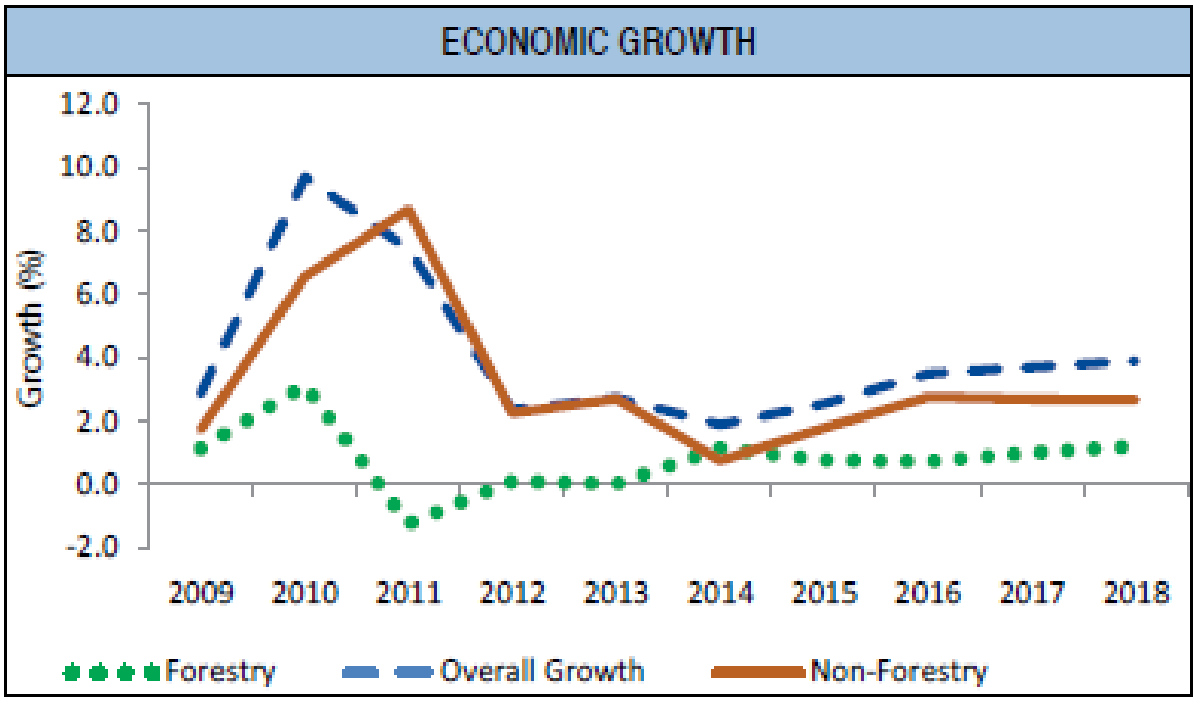

Figure 12: Economic Growth Rate, CBD 2018

Today, the Solomon Islands government continue to heavily depend on the logging and timber industries to sustain the economy (see graph above).

The concern over sustainable harvesting of its forest resources has prompted the establishment of the Ministry of Forestry and Research (MOFR) which is mandated to oversight the sustainable forest management including the management of all related activities along the supply chain. The Solomon Islands concerns over sustainable forest management shows the MOFR been evolving after it first established in the protectorate, to meet the changing demand and management scope of the forestry sector. Table below summarises the changes of the Ministry since its establishment.

Period	**Status**	**Notes**
2005 - 2015	Ministry of Forestry & Research	Become a ministry of its own

Period	Status	Notes
1984 - 2005	Mnistry of Forest, Environment &Conservation	
1979 - 1983	Ministry of Natural Resources	The roles and functions of the current Ministry is under the Forestry Division.
1960 - 1978	Department of Agriculture & Forestry	Mr. K.W Trenaman was fully in charge of Forestry department as chief Forester.
1958		Interest shown by timber companies to operate in SI but knowledge on timber resources was still limited.
1956		The Forest department was administered on a care and maintenance basis by the department of Agriculture.
1952		Mr. J.W.P Logie was engaged as chief Forestry officer.
1951		Formation of the Tenaru milling company.
1949 - 1950		Early establishment of the Forestry Department in the protectorate and the appointment of a Forester.
1944 - 1948		Mr .F .S Walker of the Malayan Forest Service was appointed to survey the timber resources of SI to justify establishment of the Forestry Department.

Table 21: Evolution of MOFR derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/abus/history.do

To date, the implementation of the forestry service is guided by the Forestry and Timber Utilisation Act 1990 and including its various amendments and policy documents. As provided in the MOFR website (http://mofr.gov.sb/abus/missionAndVision.do), the vision of the Ministry is 'To become a highly respected forest agency with the professional competency to manage the forest resources of Solomon Islands in perpetuity. Their mission is 'to utilize, conserve and manage the forest resources for the continuing benefit to the environment and the people of Solomon Islands'. There are five strategic outcome objectives; Objective 1) Review the Forestry Act; Objective 2) Promote downstream processing of forestry and timber industry in the country; Objective 3) Encourage reforestation and replantation schemes in the country; Objective 4) Establish terrestrial parks, herbarium and botanical gardens to protect endangered plant species from becoming extinct and Objective 5) Encourage small, medium and large forestry plantations in-partnership with resource owners and landholders in 'out-

grower' schemes. These objective underline the five divisions of the Ministry and headed by a Forestry officers.

The Ministry has an extension division who is responsible for delivering forestry services within each Province.

The Forestry Extension division executes forestry services such as processing legal requirement for logging license. It follows that the Ministry works along the Ministry of Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management and Meteorology especially on the need for conducting Environments Impact assessments (EIA) as logging is a prescribed development under the Environment Act 1989. The forestry Act and the Logging Code of practice (2002), and the Environment Act forms an incremental component of safeguarding forest development and associated impacts to the surrounding ecosystems. Emerging issues such as equity in sharing of benefits derived from common resources such as logging is becoming a popular agenda for the national government.

This arrangements and its implementation is guided by the precautionary principles and anchors on the Solomon Islands Constitutions 1978, where customary owners and its management regime underpins and defined development. This implies a customary land that potentially has viable merchantable forest has to be first consented by landowners before proceeding on to the formal process for logging operation. Such provide the plat form for actively engaging indigenous people in development but become a great challenge for any a unilateral approach to sustainable development. This has been reflected when the first forest sustainability was assessed in 1995, demarcating around 320,000 ha as environmentally sensitive areas totalling 320,000ha that should have been reserved (ACIL, 1995a), but has subsequently logged instead. As already inferred under the tenure system development (including protecting) requires the full consent of the tribal/clan owners and at present public and community awareness remains the main effective tool for empowering local communities.

At the national level efforts to develop a unilateral assessment and a proposed framework for managing forest resources at a sustainable rate, the Australian Government has been assisted the Solomon Islands through the Ministry of Forestry and Research by conducting a periodic National Forest Assessment. The first was published in 2003, the second in 2006 and the latest in 2011.

The assessments were pitched at the national level, hence described the status of national forest and develop models for the economic sustainability of wood flow for the country. It includes an assessment of the implications associated with maintaining current export levels and managing for sustainability, where the annual log yield can be maintained into perpetuity. The primary data used for describing the forest status by the Solomon Islands Forestry Management Project (SIFMP) was the accumulative data collected since 1995 Solomon Islands Forest Resource Inventory Project (SOLFRIP). Subsequent reports builds on each other and hence the SOLFRIP forms the sustainable forestry modelling tool for the Solomon Islands (refer to responds under target 6).

However, there remain great challenges pertaining to management's intervention as required under small scale timber production by locals including is the harvesting of wild plant-based products, for subsistent uses. These subsistence forms of harvesting characterises the rural Solomon Islands and houses more than 85 % of the Solomon Islands. The social-economic resiliency of villages' life is resolved through small scale agriculture and wild harvest where surplus exchanged for cash. These wild harvests are usually sold at the urban areas enclosing almost more than 95 % of the people depending on wild harvest or small scale farming. The challenges are therefore lies within the need for the government to empower communities to harvest resources with in sustainable limits. However, there is also no sustainable standard for timber, None Forest Timber Product (NFTP) where resources are left to be overexploited. Under customary rule all tribes have rights to harvest resources and hence the effective method of harvest that one's adapt determined who gains the most harvest. Nevertheless, a perspective study conducted by provincial Government Strengthening Proramme (PGSP) published in Ward Profiles shows that the responsible agencies has never at any one time hosted public awareness on issues related to sustainable development of their resources including plant based product.

With fisheries, the implementation of fisheries services is provided under relevant provisions under the revised Fisheries and management Act 2015. The MFMR adopted a community based approach known as the Community Based Resources Management (CBRM) in its service deliverances where communities are empowered to manage their marine resources

including marine plant bases such as mangrove. Hence these provide the most practical system for community resources governances that can applies to forestry services.

Commercial and large scale business exploitation of merchantable timber forest (native), for log exports contributes significantly to the foreign earnings and revenue base of the government of Solomon Islands. In recent years, the logging and timber industries have been the major source of income for the government and the country, in contrast to other sectors such as fisheries and agriculture. The government at present heavily depends on the logging and timber industries to sustain the economy. According to the report, log export has been reduced, with slight offset with a moderate increase in fisheries and agriculture. Nevertheless, log export remains as the top earning income for the country and this has a circumstantial environment impacts on the natural environments of which these logs are extracted.

4.2.2 References

CBD. (2018). Solomon Islands Annual Report derived from http://www.cbsi.com.sb/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/CBSI-Annual-Report-2018_-2MB.pdf

PGSP. (2016). Ward profiling exercise, Ministry of Provincial Government and Institutional Strengthening, Honiara, Solomon Islands.

Raomae, R. (2012). Solomon Islands Country Report On The State Of Forest Genetic Resources, Ministry Of Forest And Research, P.O Box G24, Honiara, Solomon Islands (Online) derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do

SIFMP II .(2006). Solomon Islands Forestry Management Project II, Solomon Islands National Forest Resource Assessment Update 2006. Prepared for AusAID and Ministry of Forestry, Environment and Conservation derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do.

Sinclair Knight Merz (SKM). (2011). RAMSI ECONOMIC GOVERNANCE PILLAR, Solomon Islands National Forest Resources Assessment: 2011 Update, Prepared for Solomon Islands Government, derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do.

URS .(2003). Solomon Islands Forestry Management Project, Phase 6. National Forest Resource Assessment, October 2003. Prepared for AusAID and Ministry of Forestry, Environment and Conservation, derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do.

4.3 Target 13: Indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices associated with plant resources, maintained or increased, as appropriate, to support customary use, sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care.

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

NBSAP Targets

Target 4: By 2020, **researches**, encompassing **traditional knowledge, science**, social science, and economic investigations have **been raised**, while encouraging **the transferring of relevant biodiversity** technology such as Geography Information System (GIS), thereby enable Solomon islanders understand and appreciate, biodiversity values, functions, status, threats and the consequences of their loss, and have taken necessary steps to manage and mitigate threats accordingly.

Practices

Indigenous and local knowledge, **innovations and practices** associated with plant resources, maintained or increased

7. A (vii). Encourage and enhance traditional system of farming for livestock including encouragement of integrating livestock with crops in the villages and large scale plantation.

7. B. By 2019, population consuming of local food has increases while reducing the consumption rate of imported goods and thereby increase native species raising and planting.

7. C. By 2019, Solomon islands has revisited those environmental friendly agriculture production systems particularly with a special attention towards traditional practices that helped to maintain native species diversity.

12. C. By 2019, 50% of existing informal protected areas have developed and adopted an effective management plans using the GEF biodiversity effective management tool or other similar tools with special attention on developing of sustainable finance plan, strategic fundraising plan and promoting sustainable land use practices as livelihood options in adjacent areas . Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives:

ii. Ensure management plans have incorporated traditional management practices.

13.B. By 2019 Solomon islands has undertook relevant researches and consolidated local data on the globally threatened species, and including important native ornamental and culturally significant species, and has develop relevant management plans for their population recovery. Supporting activities to include one or all of the following objectives;

II. Ensure the development and adopting of relevant plans for conserving of important

native ornament and cultural significant plants and animals.

Target 4: By 2020, researches, encompassing traditional knowledge, science, social science, and economic investigations have been raised, while encouraging the transferring of relevant biodiversity technology such as Geography Information System (GIS), thereby

enable Solomon islanders understand and appreciate, biodiversity values, functions, status, threats and the consequences of their loss, and have taken necessary steps to manage and mitigate threats accordingly.

4. D. By 2019, traditional practices of resource management and related ecological knowledge have been documented and steps have taken to utilize them for the effective implementation of the NBSAP objectives and other concurrent policies and laws. Activities to include one or all of the followings;

I. Survey and documenting of traditional knowledge and practices that are found in

conformity to conservation and sustainable uses of biodiversity.

II. Documenting of traditional knowledge and related management systems and the assessments of their potentials to integrate with modern agricultural management systems e.g. improving of traditional Temotu agriculture system.

III. Document and develop inventory of traditional use of herbal medicines (Target 15).

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

4.3.1 Explanations

The Solomon Islands is largely Melanesian constituting of 94.2 % of the total population in 2009. The Polynesian race is estimated at 3.7 percent, the Micronesians with 1.4 percent and others making up 0.7 %. Solomon Island is heterogeneous society with an estimate of 65 different ingenious languages. This linguistic landscape could be further distinguished by dialect, of which tribal and clan forms an expanded social unit of the nuclear family. Indigenous polity is based on the tribe/clan as a unit, linked to customary land and sea ownership and associated practices, values and intellectual properties. More than 80 % of the population are housed in the rural areas, living on their customary lands. Urban population when retired, return and live with their tribes and customary land members. This

phenomenon implies that the management of customary uses or innovation related to plant uses is only practically meaningful at the tribe/clan (community level).

Indigenous knowledge is therefore a tacit embodiment of the day-to-day practices and hence underpinned value judgement and the interpretation. External relationship such as tribal and island interaction are harnessed, shaped and moulded by the introduced religious values and the modern education system. The interactions with the external world including urbanisation have subsequently impacted on these traditional practices and in most cases have been eroded over the years. Nevertheless, as already inferred indigenous knowledge as the form of knowledge making continues to prevail and fundamental to the rural Solomon Islands social-economic resiliency where subsistent agriculture and wild harvest is profound for food security and adaptation to external challenges such as climate change.

In addition indigenous practices has been disseminated and shared through intermarriages and the introduction of the cash economic. Driven by market some of the customary practises has already been phased into innovation to meet demanding need by the growing population. For example wood carving, Nambo from *Artocarpus altilis* which is popular amongst the Temotu people, Nalinut storing as it is found to be popular in the Western Province. Some of these practices and their associated products have already evolved to a prominent domestic commodity in the country. Nevertheless there remains a challenge for the National Government in taking steps to shape and promote this valuable practices and innovation except for providing space for the end of the supply changes e.g. providing spaces for market and promoting artefacts.

With respect to baseline information there are several research and documentation already published (see target 9). Nevertheless, the commercialisation of some native plants enabled them to become prominent and have national significances (refer to responds to target 9).

4.3.2 References

Raomae, R. (2012). Solomon Islands Country Report On The State Of Forest Genetic Resources, Ministry Of Forest And Research, P.O Box G24, Honiara, Solomon Islands (Online) derived from http://mofr.gov.sb/foris/reports.do

Thomson, L., Doran, J. & Clarke, B. (eds.) 2018. Trees for life in Oceania: conservation and utilisation of genetic diversity. ACIAR Monograph No. 201. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research: Canberra. Pp. 1- 253

Chapter 5: Solomon Islands contribution towards Objective IV and V.

Objective V: Education and awareness about plant diversity, its role in sustainable livelihoods and importance to all life on earth is promoted & Objective

5.1 Target 14: The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, education and public awareness programmes

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

Ministry of Education and Human Resources Vision:

Our vision is that all Solomon Islanders will develop as individuals and possess the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to earn a living and to live in harmony with others and their environment. We envisage a united and progressive society in which all can live in peace and harmony with fair and equitable opportunities for a better life. Parents and members of the community are to develop a sense of ownership of all educational institutions.

NBSAP Targets:

Target 1: By 2020, the people of Solomon Islands are aware of the value of biodiversity, and have taken the necessary steps for conserving, sustainable using, and sharing of benefits derived from biodiversity, equitably, within the scope of the NBSAP objective, and other concurrent policy objectives.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

5.1.1 Explanation

5.1.2 Formal Education

Solomon Islands under each education sector is divided into Pre-School subsector, primary subsector, secondary subsector and **tertiary** subsector. Under the pre-school student have already introduced with the branches of learning, in which elements of biodiversity and environment has already in cooperated in the curriculum. In-depth knowledge on plant diversity is expected at the primary level especially in the science subject. At the Secondary level, science subject is compulsory except for Form Six, where student select between the branch of Science and Arts. In biology students are required to undertake school assessments that may also include research on plant biology, biodiversity and the ecosystem. However, the subject contents often divorces local plant biological importance that can implant relevant value to students in appreciating its local environment. The emphasis on field trip to key botanical sites is essential for learning and could provide the avenue for appreciating the environment.

At the tertiary level, the Solomon Islands National University (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/) is operating several programmes related to plant biodiversity. The School of Natural Resources and Applied Sciences (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/snras/) are running programme directly related to the target and as highlighted bellow:

Diploma of Tropical Forestry (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/diploma-of-tropical-forestry/)

The programme aims to equip students with scientific knowledge and management skills in the forest industries and the wider community in areas as diverse as forest management, wildlife, biodiversity, environment and conservation aspects, wood technology and utilization, information technology, forest engineering, harvesting operations, contract management, log product logistics, supply chain management, development of small forestry projects and management competence in a variety of forestry enterprises, produce qualified foresters for the management level as managers, commercial and financial analysis and make contribution to applied research in the forestry sector.

Certificate of Plantation Forestry (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/certificate-of-plantation-forestry/)

The aim of the course is to produce graduates with a broad knowledge of both the biological and social environments and who understand the way in which forests are managed in the

Solomon Islands; graduates skilled enough to help manage natural resources in a sustainable way; graduates who can initiate capacity building activities in forestry management, drive nature conservation efforts by devising appropriate training programmes or activities for organizations. Multi-sectoral setups NGOs, rural communities and other esteemed stakeholders in the Solomon Islands; graduate with the motivation and self-discipline necessary to do the hard work of forest stewardship in the Solomon Islands.

Diploma of Environmental Studies (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/diploma-of-environmental-studies/)

The Diploma of Environmental Studies program is a four semester course consisting of 16 units. This course aims to equip students with skills and practical knowledge that will empower learners to become environmental educators and advocators in their communities and Solomon Islands. It will help students to better utilize and manage their natural resources towards environmental sustainability and benefits. Learners are expected to develop, encourage networking and to engage in intelligent public disclosures on matters of national and international interests.

5.1.3 Public awareness

Government Agencies and programmes

The Government agencies' main mode of services deliverances is through public awareness and community empowerments. All Ministries including MECDM are housed in office premises where public seeks advises, secure environment permit or licences for their intended operation. This provide avenue for public awareness including researches for students. Several toolkits are available for public uses For MOFR these resources can be downloaded from (http://mofr.gov.sb/newsa/factSheets.do; http://mofr.gov.sb/newsa/fieldManuals.do. For MECDM these awareness materials can be downloaded from; http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/resources/awareness-materials.html. Awareness materials can also download from the Biosecurity Division website and the Ministry of Fisheries and Marines Resources Website.

Most of the key Ministries are now hosting websites where public can also access information regarding the environment and any issues of concerns that may relate to their functional mandates. Some of these websites are listed below;

MECDM- http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/
Ministry Of Forestry and Research (http://mofr.gov.sb/main.do)
Biosecurity Division under MAL- http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/.
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources -https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/

A column was dedicated for news releases that capture important progress and achievements by the Ministries (e.g. http://mofr.gov.sb/newsa/newsAnnouncList.do). These news release were also published on local print media.

In addition, the websites are link to other international or regional websites that are concern over the same issues. For example the MOFR is linked to;

- Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC)
- Pacific Islands Forum Secretariat (PIFS)
- United Nations Framework Convention for Climate Change (UNFCCC)
- United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD)
- United Nations Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO)
- United Nations REDD Program (REDD)
- Convention for Biodiversity Conservation (CBD)

Ministries and their partners also host events to mark important days such as the Environment Day. These events provides avenue to bolstering public awareness. Furthermore the well-established ministries have Extension Divisions that work at the provincial level. For example in the province the Extension Division of MOFR, executes forestry services such as processing legal requirement for logging license and involving in forestry hearing. The Ministry promotes community forestation through encouraging household farmers to engage in replanting of timber forest. These avenues also provide space for plant biodiversity awareness. Under MAL, Extension Division takes the leading roles in providing necessary technical services to household farmers. There has been a boost in the capacity of the

Biosecurity Division that bolstered public awareness on invasive species. Plant biodiversity and the threat imposed by invasive species remain as a silent theme (http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/).

Ministries also bolstered their awareness including service deliverances through projects. For MECDM these projects can be downloaded from http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/projects/donor-funded.html.

Non Government Organisations

Public awareness is the main tool that is used to empower and educate resources owners on the values of biodiversity. This is carried out by most if not all international or local None Government Organisations operating in the Solomon Islands. In factInternational Non-Government Organization and Community based Organisation have been instrumental in advocating for environment stewardship in and across the Solomon Islands and have reached more people that Government Agencies. As such they have been instrumental in delivering the expected environmental services in rural areas. Based on the scope of their funders, the promoting of plant biodiversity conservation could be limited. However, the ecosystem approach undertaken such as protected area or the ridges to reef has already implied that a significant number of people have been already reached. Community based Organisation focusing on conservation is an institutional marker for these international based approach. For Plant biodiversity the most relevant None Government Organisation includes:

Kustom Garden (http://kastomgaden.org/)

The Kastom garden focuses on encouraging communities, households and farmers in using organic farming by discouraging the uses of manufactured fertilizers including GM crops. It builds its philosophy on healthy soil means healthy plants as such ensures healthy human being.

Solo Enviro Beautification (SEB)

An NGO committed to the beautification of Honiara by planting flowers and trees. It shows support from the Honiara City Council including other NGOs such as Sister save in addressing various urban issues. SI beautification has the potential capacity to implement and integrate biodiversity issues in urban management including urban planning such as green infrastructure development once sufficient funding is made available for them. They have the

potential to advance integrated water resources management and coastal resources management in and around urban areas including restoring of native plants and animal in cities of the Solomon Islands.

The nature of Conservation (TNC) (https://www.nature.org/en-us/about-us/where-we-work/asia-pacific/)

TNC has been supporting the Solomon Islands communities with the expertise required for developing of management instruments for the protecting of the Solomon island resources in particularly emphasis on the rare and iconic species — like the Hawksbill sea turtle. Assistance has been rendered across the levels of governances such as the national government particularly in advocating for the development of protected area act, the ridge to reef conservation plan for Solomon Islands, Choiseul and Isabel. Various researches undertaken has helped advance the scientific knowledge required for the development of plans notably the use of 3DG modal that could harness community direct involvement in developing their own management plan. The TNC continues to be key implementing partners for the Solomon island conservation initiatives in particular the formation of the Anarvon Protected Area.

World Wild Fund for nature (WWF) (http://www.wwfpacific.org/about/solomon_islands_/)

In the Solomon islands WWF focuses on the Bismarck Solomon Seas which cover most of the Solomon Islands and the northern coasts of Papua New Guinea and the Indonesian province of Papua. It is rich marine diversity and vibrant ecological mosaic that links lowland forests and mangroves, tidal estuaries, seagrass meadows, lagoons, coral reefs and barrier islands. It turns its focus on the Coral triangle initiatives with primary focus is in Gizo protected area network. It has helped to develop Gizo protected area and the producing of of tool kits for protected area.

World Fish Center (https://www.worldfishcenter.org/country-pages/solomon-islands)

The WorldFish Centre has principally focused on aquaculture in close collaboration with the Solomon Islands government through the aquaculture division of MFMR. The World Fish is instrumental in the implementation of the SI CTINPOA, developed to embrace conservation particularly sustainable development including mangroves restoration**.**

Live and Learn (https://livelearn.org/)

Live and Learn is an NGO that advocates for environmental education over sighted by their mission and values ‘to reduce poverty and foster greater understanding and action towards

a sustainable future through education, community mobilisation and supportive partnerships. Reducing poverty and advancing sustainable development is a long-term commitment. The real benefits from education and learning may not take effect until a child reaches adult age or until there is a change in cultural practice, or a shift in thinking among Chiefs or an Area Council. Live & Learn is committed to its mission for the long term'. Their purpose and aims includes; 'Develop and implement projects and programs for teachers, schools, communities and other target groups in the field of environmental and development education. Encourage individual and community attitudes, values and actions that are ethical and environmentally sustainable; share knowledge, skills, learning experiences and resources with others for the benefit of the physical and human environment'. They have developed relevant tool-kit that is useful for realising the target.

Private sectors

Under the need for developing of Environment Impact Assessment or Public Environment Report, private sectors have been conducting baseline information that also encompasses the plant biodiversity inventory and awareness. This has bolstered Public-Private Participation and provides the avenue for conservation awareness (see responds under objective 2)

Media

The media plays an important role in public awareness. There are two popular print media that runs a daily print are the Solomon Star (https://www.solomonstarnews.com/) and Island Sun (http://theislandsun.com.sb/). Although there are an increasing level of environment issues covered in the newspaper, there remains an absent of relevant information on plant biodiversity. The Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources also engages in radio talk back show on various pressing environment need around the country. This has elevated the level of importance regarding environmental management.

Students encouraged to plant more trees

By LACHLAN SYVES EDDIE

STUDENTS are encouraged to plant more trees.

Japanese volunteer Honami Kanehori, 24, made the suggestion as she prepares to leave the country after completing her three-year assignment.

"I wish to encourage students across the country to plant more trees as their contribution to preserving your country's forests," Kanehori , who had worked at Botanical Garden during her time here, said.

She said it's important for students to be engaged in reforestation so that they could appreciate the value of trees to the environment.

She added such initiative could go a long way to replacing the trees that were lost due to logging.

Kanehori said the country has lost so much of its trees due to logging.

"Students should be engaged in the tree-planting initiative but adults should be also part of it.

"It should be everyone's duty to plant trees to help the environment."

During her time with the Botanical Garden, Kanehori and her local counterparts visited two schools in Honiara to raise awareness about the importance of trees and a clean environment.

Hanami Kanehori.

"We visited grades one to three students during which we encourage them to plant trees, protect trees and love trees.

"I'm also happy to see some schools taking field trips to the Botanical Garden to learn about the different species of trees."

Kanehori also speak on littering and how to stop it.

"Simply, littering hurts your environment," she said.

She said in her country, littering was once a major problem.

"But after the Japanese government took a bold initiative to address the problem, citizens started support the effort so we were able to stop littering and kept our environment cleaned at all times."

She said littering can be stopped when everyone plays their part.

Figure 13: Japanese volunteer encourages students to plant trees, Lachlan, S. 2019.

5.1.4 References

Website addresses

Solomon Islands National University (http://www.sinu.edu.sb/)

MECDM- http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/

Ministry Of Forestry and Research (http://mofr.gov.sb/main.do)

Biosecurity Division under MAL- http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/.

Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources -https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/

Objective V: The capacities and public engagement necessary to implement the Strategy have been developed

5.2 Target 15: The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities sufficient according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy.

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

MECDM Corporate Plan 2015-2017 (http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/resources/ministry-documents/plans-policies.html)

MOFR Corporate Plan (http://mofr.gov.sb/newsa/annualReportList.do)

MAL Corporate Plan (https://solomonislands-data.sprep.org/system/files/MAL%20Corporate%20Plan%202011%20-%202014%20Final.pdf)

Biosecurity Division (http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/)

MOFMR Corporate Plan (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/corporate-plan)

NBSAP target

NBSAP Implementation mechanism as constituted of cooperate plans, communication and public awareness and resources mobilisation plan. New public servant recruitment is based on the approved cooperate structure. Functional competency needs is filled by project officers.

For NGOs, they are mainly programme or project based where human resources requirement to implement the objectives is fully costed and factored into the project proposals.

For private sectors, the recruitment of environment officers are mandatory otherwise a development consent could not be approved.

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

5.2.1 Explanations

The key Ministries that have **functional mandated roles** related to the implementation of relevant elements of the targets are the MECDM, MOFR and MAL. Other Ministries such as the MFMR, the Ministry of Education and Human Resources have some direct functional roles in implementation of some of the targets.

As already noted earlier, one of the key Government Division that oversight the coordination and management of relevant objective of the targets is the Environment and Conservation Division of the MECDM. The ECD is currently staffed with 22 positions (see table 22).

Post	Total
Director	1
Deputy Director (Environment)	1
Deputy Director (Conservation)	1
Chief Environment Officer	2
Chief Conservation Officer	3
Principal Environment Officer	1
Principal Conservation Officer	2
Senior Environment Officer	3
Senior Conservation Officer	2
Conservation Officer	2
Environment Officer	1
Assistant Conservation Officer	1
Wildlife Assistant	2
Total	22

Table 22: ECD Post and Human Resources

The other relevant implementation division is the National Herbarium & Botanical Garden Division of MOFR which is currently staffed with 9 officials graduated in botany related field. However, other divisions such as the Forest Development & Reforestation Division, Forest Resource Management & Technical Service Division and the Forest Industries Division are equally relevant to certain elements of the target.

Division	Total
Forest Development & Reforestation Division	54
Forest Resource Management & Technical Service Division	15
Forest Industries Division	40
National Herbarium & Botanical Garden Division	9

Timber Utilization Division	9

Table 23: Relevant MOFR Divisions' Human Resources, after

Given the above human resources, it could be argued that the minimum human resources requirement for coordinating and implementing relevant targets has already been met. These recruited staffs are qualified in various institutions abroad or in country in the field related to environment or botanical study.

In addition, most of the NGOs operating in the country are working on specific areas that could found relevant to element of the target. This is also true for government based projects such as those implemented by UN agencies or bilateral agreements.

Besides laboratory capacity that may be insufficient, the Solomon Islands often collaborate with regional and international institutions to undertake further research on urgent themes that requires attentions. The DodoCreek research station for agriculture has been closed during the ethnic tension in 2002 and has not been reopened. The Biosecurity Division has a storage facility in Henderson and the only herbarium in country the Botanical Garden is in operation and managed by National Herbarium & Botanical Garden Division.

Otherwise the environment of which key plant species of concerns, whether in Protected Area, customary uses, logging, reforestation and the people themselves are the most appropriate facilities for advancing the targets, and forms the main avenue where the above mentioned human resources are utilised and operates.

5.2.2 References

MECDM Corporate Plan 2015-2017 (http://www.mecdm.gov.sb/resources/ministry-documents/plans-policies.html)

MOFR Corporate Plan (http://mofr.gov.sb/newsa/annualReportList.do)

MAL Corporate Plan (https://solomonislands-data.sprep.org/system/files/MAL%20Corporate%20Plan%202011%20-%202014%20Final.pdf)

Biosecurity Division (http://www.biosecurity.gov.sb/)

MOFMR Corporate Plan (https://www.fisheries.gov.sb/corporate-plan)

5.3 Target 16: Institutions, networks and partnerships for plant conservation established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels to achieve the targets of this Strategy

Does your country have a national target related to this GSPC Target? Related

MECDM

The ECD is Instituted and established by the Environment Act (1998) and also administered the Environment Regulation (2008), The Protected Area Act and its sub legislation, the wildlife management Act and its sub legislation. Under these Acts, the provisions for networks and partnerships is provided.

MOFR

The Ministry of Forest and Research is instituted by the Forestry and Timber utilisation Act 1999

The Biosecurity Division is instituted under the Biosecurity Act 2015

And the MOFMR is instituted by the Fisheries Act 1998 which has been revised as Fisheries and Management Act 2015

NBSAP target:

Implementation mechanisms especially on the resources mobilisation plan

Rate of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level

	On track to exceed target at national level
	On track to achieve target at national level
	Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate
	No significant change
	Moving away from target

5.3.1 Explanations

Under those Acts that instituted the functional mandates of the Ministries, the provisions for networking and partnership has been provided. With crosscutting issues like biodiversity, the technical competency of each Ministry is enhanced only through networking, with themselves, with NGOs, landowners, private sectors and academic institutions. These networking are often materialised and bolstered through projects which forge ministries to work together over issues. In this case the GSPC Targets become an element and part of the overarching Ministries' or Divisional objectives. Networking added values and trigger meaning full discussions around the theme of concern, within the larger framework and objectives of environmental managements. Most of these issues have already tendered under the responds to each target.

Annex 1: TOR

Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management & Meteorology

---

TERMS OF REFERENCE
(National Consultant-GSPC & biodiversity profile)

Consultant to Prepare Report on each target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC) & update country biodiversity for the Development of the 6th National Report to the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)

Location:	Honiara, Solomon Islands
Application deadline:	31st October 2018
Type of Contract:	Individual contract
Post Type:	National Consultant
Language required:	English
Duration of contract:	3 Months

INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

Solomon Islands became a party to the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity through accession in 1995. Under Article 26 of the Convention, Parties are obliged to report on the measures taken for implementation of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action plan (NBSAP) and their effectiveness in line with the CBD Strategic Plan including its timebased biodiversity targets, adopted by the Conference of the Parties. The Conference of the Parties decided that Parties should submit their national reports every four years or at an interval determined by COP. Solomon Islands has submitted the fifth national report to CBD

and the Sixth (6th) National Reports is due in a duration of 6 months period based on COP 13 Decision (CBD/CoP/DEC/XIII/27).

The United Nations Environment has developed a project entitled **"Support to Solomon Islands to Produce the Sixth National Report to the CBD"** funded by the Global Environment Facility (GEF) to provide financial and technical support to GEF-eligible Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) in their work to develop high quality, data driven sixth national reports (6NR) that will improve national decision-making processes for the implementation of NBSAPs; that report on progress towards achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs)and inform both the fifth Global Biodiversity Outlook (GBO5) and the Global Biodiversity Strategy of 2021 – 2030.

The project will support Parties to assess each national target using a stakeholder consultation process, and to participate in a technical review process. This will help to ensure the preparation of a comprehensive report and create ownership of its conclusions

PURPOSE OF THE CONSULTANCY

The purpose of this consultancy is for a national expert to assist MECDM (Solomon Islands) to compile data, assess progress towards Aichi target and collate information specifically on the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation targets and to update the country biodiversity profile. This is to develop the Sixth National Report (6NR) focusing on implemented activities to produce high quality and comprehensive report.

SCOPE OF THE WORK

The scope of this consultancy work will include collecting of data and information from wider stakeholders, assist writing up of the CBD Sixth National Report section, assisting & facilitating in stakeholder workshops, attending possible trainings (online webinars) for the purpose of writing this report and possible Provincial and Community consultation.

KEY RESPONSIBILITES/DUTIES

These are some key responsibilities and duties under this contract:

Assessment of the national contribution to the achievement of each target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC); biodiversity country profiles updating and a draft Solomon Islands sixth national report compilation.

Outcome: Report for national contribution to the achievement of each target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation; and updated biodiversity country profiles produced.

Output 1: Assessment of the national contribution to the achievement of each target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC).

Activities include:

(a) Identify national targets (across NBSAP & Forestry Sectors) that are relevant to GSPC targets that were pursued at the national level.

(b) Provide linkages of the GSPC Targets with sectoral or NBSAP targets to consolidate national effort to achieving SPC and ABT.

(c) Prepare assessment or assess progress of the implementation of national targets, include quality data that are available at the national level;

(d) Identifying information gaps for each ABT and/or national equivalent that is required to undertake the assessment of implementation measures, assessment of progress towards national targets required in 6NR sections II and III.

Output 2: Consultations with stakeholders are undertaken to verify data and progress assessments and address information gaps.

Activities include:

a) Facilitating a process that convenes relevant sectors and experts including women, indigenous groups and business sectors, to determine the status of GSPC implementation, identify data gaps and validate spatial information; and

b) Working with experts during stakeholder workshops to draw conclusions on national progress related to GSPC implementation.

Output 3: An updated national biodiversity profile for Solomon Islands produced.

a) Collated updated data and information on key biodiversity (terrestrial and marine) in the country.

b) Analyze and present the trend, status and threats as an overview presentation of the profile.

c) Provide the most updated summary of the national biodiversity profile.

Output 4: The 6NR is compiled, reviewed, revised and finalized (A preliminary (draft) stakeholder owned 6th National Report is produced and submitted to the CBD) Activities include:

a) Compiling the target level assessments into a comprehensive draft 6NR, and following all formatting requirements to ensure consistency across targets;

b) Circulating the draft 6NR to the SC and UNDP/UN Environment for a technical peer review;

c) Revising the assessment to incorporate additional data sources and technical expertise;

d) Facilitating additional stakeholder consultations, as needed;

e) Developing a final 6NR report; and

REQUIREMENTS

Qualification

Candidates with relevant tertiary qualifications in environmental management and planning or natural resource management or biodiversity planning and management can apply. A higher

qualification in relevant environmental management fields is an advantage and candidates with such qualifications are strongly encouraged to apply. Interested candidates should at least have 5 years of practical work experience in environmental management or a related field and demonstrated skills in undertaking environmental reporting(under the Convention on Biological Diversity). It is also an advantage to have experience in reporting under United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD).

Individual must have the following skills:

- Experience in CBD national reporting requirements.
- Experience in strategy development and action plan production e.g. NBSAP, NAPA, NAP etc.
- Strong familiarity with Solomon Islands Biodiversity conservation issues
- Must be familiar with relevant National Biodiversity documents, Ministry policies, relevant Acts and legislation.
- Has good knowledge about the Convention on Biodiversity (CBD) and its process in Solomon Islands.
- Should have prior knowledge on the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP), its development and implementation in Solomon Islands.
- Experience working with Government Departments, Provincial Governments, NGOs and wider stakeholders in the Solomon Islands
- Has previously involved in relevant governmental and stakeholders consultation work.

REMUNERATIONS:

Fees and Schedule of Payments

The successful candidate for the work is entitled to receive a full payable contracted fee SBD60, 000 which corresponds to the consultant being contracted for a total of 6 months.

The fee is negotiable, however. Payments will be disbursed as follows:

- 30 percent (%) upon signing the consultancy agreement;
- 30 percent (%) on production and submission of relevant reports and the first draft of the report; and
- 40 percent (%) on completion and submission of the report to the Director of Environment and Conservation Division.

DURATION OF ENGAGEMENT

The assignment is due for completion within a period of 3 months, effectively January 2019 being the possible day for all major tasks to be completed. This is the final dateline for the report to be submitted to the Director of Environment and Conservation Division and thus any requests for extension will only need further considerations.

Duration of contract: ~60 Working Days

Period: November 1st 2018 to January 30th 2019